

GALEN THREE TREATISES:

ON MY OWN BOOKS

ON THE ORDER OF
MY OWN BOOKS

THAT THE BEST PHYSICIAN
IS ALSO A PHILOSOPHER

AN INTERMEDIATE
GREEK READER

EVAN HAYES
AND
STEPHEN NIMIS



GALEN
THREE TREATISES:

*On My Own Books,
On the Order of My Own Books, &
That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher*

An Intermediate Greek Reader

Greek text with running vocabulary and commentary

Evan Hayes
and
Stephen Nimis

Galen, Three Treatises: An Intermediate Greek Reader: Greek text with Running Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2014 by Evan Hayes and Stephen Nimis

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher. The authors have made a version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at www.creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter and distribute this work under the following conditions:

1. You must attribute the work to the author (but not in a way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
2. You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
3. If you alter, transform or build up this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

ISBN-10: 194099702X

ISBN-13: 9781940997025

Published by Faenum Publishing, Ltd.

Cover Design: Evan Hayes

Fonts: Garamond
GFS Porson

editor@faenumpublishing.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgements.....	v
Introduction.....	ix
Abbreviations	xiii
Text and Commentary	
<i>On My Own Books</i>	1-79
<i>On the Order of My Own Books</i>	81-109
<i>That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher</i>	111-133
Grammatical Topics	
Common Vocabulary.....	5
The Different Meanings of <i>αὐτός</i>	26
Defective Verbs	27
Participles: General Principles	39
Indirect Statement	84
General Conditions and General Clauses.....	86
Future Conditions	88
Circumstantial Participles	106
Result Clauses.....	115
Genitive Absolutes	121
Special Topics	
Map: The Libraries of Ancient Rome	2
The Antonine Emperors.....	24
The Fire of 192 AD.....	28
List of Verbs	135-145
Proper Names.....	147-151
Glossary	153-165

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The idea for this project grew out of work that we, the authors, did with support from Miami University's Undergraduate Summer Scholars Program, for which we thank Martha Weber and the Office of Advanced Research and Scholarship. The Miami University College of Arts and Science's Dean's Scholar Program allowed us to continue work on the project and for this we are grateful to the Office of the Dean, particularly to Phyllis Callahan and Nancy Arthur for their continued interest and words of encouragement.

Work on the series, of which this volume is a part, was generously funded by the Joanna Jackson Goldman Memorial Prize through the Honors Program at Miami University. We owe a great deal to Carolyn Haynes, and the 2010 Honors & Scholars Program Advisory Committee for their interest and confidence in the project.

The technical aspects of the project were made possible through the invaluable advice and support of Bill Hayes, Christopher Kuo, and Daniel Meyers. The equipment and staff of Miami University's Interactive Language Resource Center were a great help along the way. We are also indebted to the Perseus Project, especially Gregory Crane and Bridget Almas, for their technical help and resources.

We owe a great deal of thanks to Cynthia Klestinec, who first sparked our interest in the history of medicine. We also thank Susan Stephens and Julia Nelson-Hawkins for introducing us to the larger field of medical humanities.

We also profited greatly from advice and help on the POD process from Geoffrey Steadman. All responsibility for errors, however, rests with the authors themselves.

Mary Beth Butcher, M.D.
optimae medicae

INTRODUCTION

The aim of this book is to make three of Galen's shorter works (*On My Own Books*, *On the Order of My Own Books*, *That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher*) accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and grammatical commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page. Although Galen can be a little difficult at times, he gets easier and more predictable in time, and these three works are a great introduction to this fascinating figure. They are not strictly speaking medical works, but reflections on his own work and thought that throw extraordinary light on the relationship of the medical profession in antiquity to wider currents of thought in the brilliant period of Greek literature known as the "second sophistic."

Galen's work is not well-known today, a stark contrast to his enormous importance in the medical world and wide circulation all the way up to the beginning of the modern period. Galen's thought and its permutations over the centuries after his death constituted a largely unquestioned canon of medical practice in the Greek-speaking eastern Mediterranean; many of his works were later translated into Arabic and became a powerful stimulus to medical practice in the Islamic world; Arabic versions of Galen's own work, along with medical texts inspired by him, such as Ibn Sina's *Canon of Medicine*, were systematically translated into Latin beginning in the 11th century and became the basis for medical study in western Europe, where Galen's ideas quickly took on enormous authority. Although eventually sidelined by the modern study of medicine based on wholly new principles, Galen's importance for the history of medicine is singular.

Notorious as one of the great cranks of Greek literature, Galen participated vigorously in the scientific and philosophical discussions of his time, engaged with many of the most prominent contemporary intellectual figures in writing and in public debates, while mingling with the rich and the powerful, who valued his keen skills. He writes Greek in the literary dialect of Plato and other Attic writers of the classical period, as is the case with most prominent writers of the imperial period, and he himself contributed to debates about proper usage and good education. He consistently emphasized the importance of knowing the full range of Greek: not just Attic, but also the Ionic dialect of the Hippocratic corpus. However, he repudiated the "purist" tendencies of some

contemporaries who insisted on using only words attested in canonical authors, privileging accuracy and clarity over such concerns.

In *On My Own Books*, Galen explains how many of his works circulated beyond his control, or circulated among those for whom it was not meant, and how he attempted to produce official versions of his many works. He distinguishes works meant as introductions to subjects for beginners, from more scientific and philosophical treatises meant to be definitive statements on a medical topic, from other miscellaneous works that represent his interventions in the literary and intellectual culture of his times. He also gives an account of competitive displays of medical and rhetorical skills in which he participated, boasts of his successes, and laments works lost for good in the great fire in Rome in the year 192 CE. This is the most-cited work of Galen and is a great introduction to his intellectual world.

In *On the Order of My Own Books*, Galen suggests a course of study though his works for aspiring doctors, beginning with introductory works and philosophical texts, progressing through works on more specific medical subjects. Together with *On My Own Books*, this text gives an overview of his prodigious output and the rationale for their production. It is rare that an author, ancient or modern, provides so much context for understanding his work.

Lastly, in *That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher* Galen emphasizes the strong connection between good philosophical training and being an effective doctor, between restoring people to good health and knowing what the greatest good is, between being a good scientist and being a good human being. Highly rhetorical and philosophical itself, it is significant statement about the unity of learning.

The Greek text is based on the edition of I. Mueller which is in the public domain: *Claudii Galeni scripta minora* Volume II (1891), pp. 1-8, 80-124. Some minor changes have been made based on more recent editions for the sake of readability. This is not a scholarly edition; for that the reader is referred to the new Budé edition by Veronique Boudon-Millot (2007), which is superior in every way to all earlier editions. Of particular interest is the new information provided by her use of new witnesses to the texts of *On My Own Books* and *On the Order of My Own Books*. First there was an Arabic translation discovered in Iran, which filled in a number of gaps; then a new and more complete Greek manuscript was discovered in Thessaloniki. Thus, this new edition is by far more complete and correct than any prior version. Since the new Greek passages are not in the public domain, we have only summarized in English the content of the lacunae they fill.

Select Bibliography

Editions:

- Mueller, I., ed. *Claudii Galeni scripta minora*. Teubner: Leipzig, 1891.
- Wenkebach, E., ed. “Der hippokratische Arzt als das Ideal Galens,” *Quellen und Studien zur Geschichte der Naturwissenschaften und Medizin* 3.4 (1933), 170-75.
- Boudon-Millot, Véronique. *Galien: Introduction générale; Sur l'ordre de ses propres livres; Sur ses propres livres; Que l'excellent médecin est aussi philosophe*. Paris: Les Belles Lettres, 2007.

English Translation:

- Singer, P. N., tr. *Galen: Selected Works*. Oxford University Press: Oxford, 1997.

Critical Discussions:

- Hankinson, R. J. ed. *Cambridge Companion to Galen*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2008.
- Mattern, Susan. *The Prince of Medicine: Galen in the Roman Empire*. Oxford University Press: Oxford, 2013.
- Nutton, Vivian. *Ancient Medicine*. 2nd edn. Routledge: New York, 2013.
- Tucci, Pier Luigi. “Galen’s Storeroom, Rome’s Libraries, and the Fire of a.d. 192.” *JRA* 21 (2008): 133–49.
- White, Peter. “Bookshops in the Literary Culture of Rome,” In Johnson, William A., and Holt Parker, eds., *Ancient Literacies: The Culture of Reading in Greece and Rome* (Oxford University Press: Oxford, 2009), 268–87.

How to use this book

The page by page vocabularies gloss all but the most common words. We have endeavored to make these glossaries as useful as possible without becoming fulsome. Certain medical and literary terms (p. 5) are unusually common in these texts of Galen, and are not glossed each time they occur. Readers should strive to commit this list to memory, but we have also included the terms on a removable bookmark on the last page for quick reference. A glossary of frequently occurring vocabulary can be found as an appendix in the back, but it is our hope that most readers will not need to use this appendix often. There is

also a list of verbs used by Galen that have unusual forms in an appendix; the principal parts of those verbs are given there rather than in the glossaries.

The commentary is almost exclusively grammatical, explaining subordinate clauses, unusual verb forms, and idioms. Brief summaries of a number of grammatical and morphological topics, listed in the table of contents, are interspersed through the text as well. A good reading strategy is to read a passage in Greek, check the glossary for unusual words and consult the commentary as a last resort.

An Important Disclaimer:

This volume is a self-published “Print on Demand” (POD) book, and it has not been vetted or edited in the usual way by publishing professionals. There are sure to be some factual and typographical errors in the text, for which we apologize in advance. The volume is also available only through online distributors, since each book is printed when ordered online. However, this publishing channel and format also account for the low price of the book; and it is a simple matter to make changes when they come to our attention. For this reason, any corrections or suggestions for improvement are welcome and will be addressed as quickly as possible in future versions of the text.

Please e-mail corrections or suggestions to editor@faenumpublishing.com.

About the Authors:

Evan Hayes is a recent graduate in Classics and Philosophy at Miami University and the 2011 Joanna Jackson Goldman Scholar.

Stephen Nimis is a Professor of Classics at Miami University.

ABBREVIATIONS

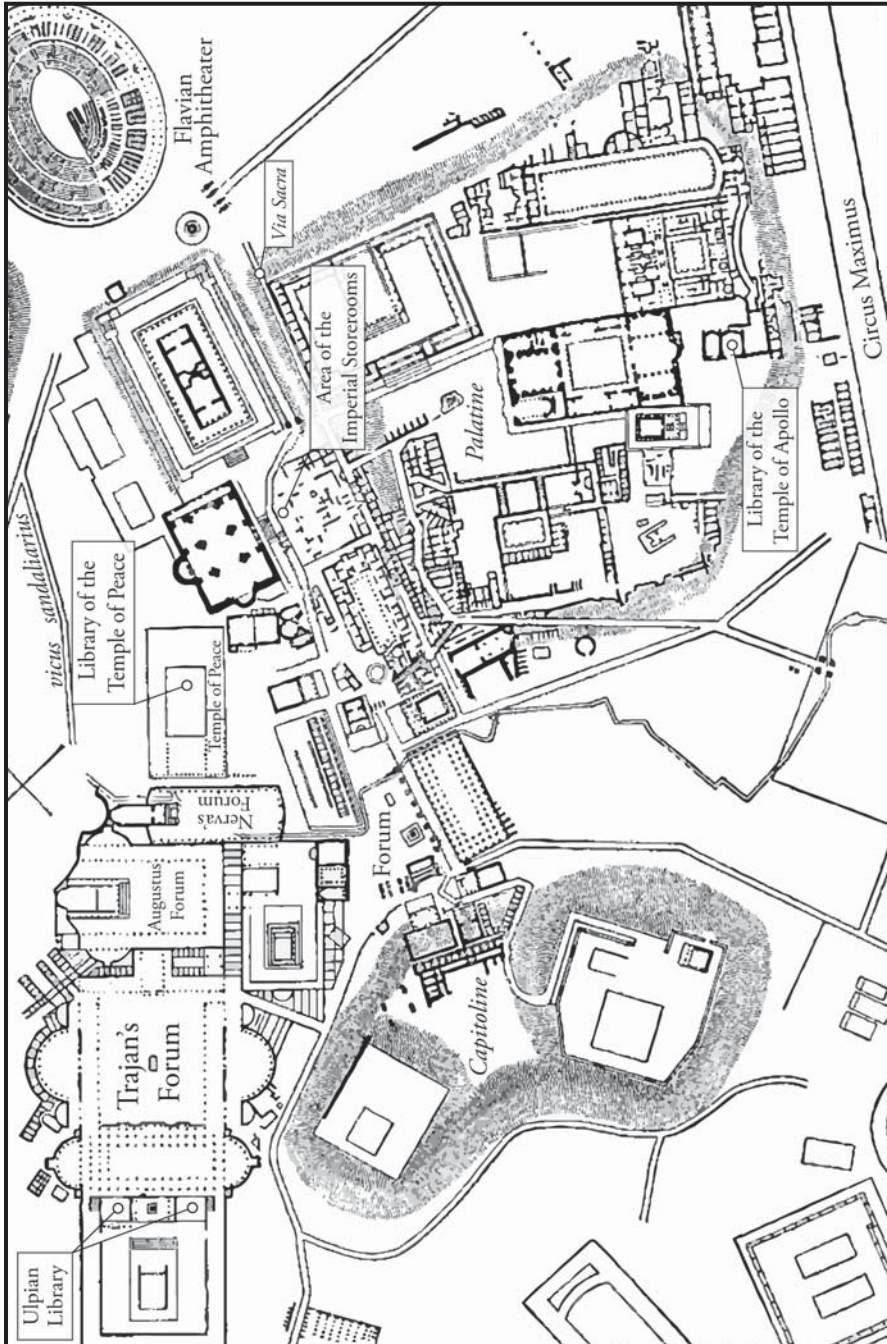
abs.	absolute	mid.	middle
acc.	accusative	n.	neuter
act.	active	nom.	nominative
adj.	adjective	obj.	object, objective
adv.	adverb, adverbial	opt.	optative
ao.	aorist	part.	participle, partitive
art.	article, articular	pas.	passive
attrib.	attributive	perf.	perfect
circum.	circumstantial	pl.	plural
cl.	clause	plupf.	pluperfect
comp.	comparison, comparative	pot.	potential
compl.	complementary	pr.	present
cond.	condition, conditional	pred.	predicate
dat.	dative	pron.	pronoun
dir.	direct	purp.	purpose
epex.	epexegetic	quest.	question
f.	feminine	rel.	relative
fut.	future	res.	result
gen.	genitive	resp.	respect
imper.	imperative	s.	singular
impers.	impersonal	sec.	secondary
impf.	imperfect	seq.	sequence
ind.	indicative	st.	statement
inf.	infinitive	subj.	subject, subjunctive
instr.	instrumental	temp.	temporal
m.	masculine		

ΓΑΛΗΝΟΥ
ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΙΔΙΩΝ ΒΙΒΛΙΩΝ

Galen's
On My Own Books

THE LIBRARIES OF ANCIENT ROME

This map of central Rome indicates the location of public libraries. Also note the location of the *vicus sandaliarius* (Gk. **Σανδαλάριον**, a center of Roman book trade mentioned by Galen) and the imperial storerooms, where some of Galen's works may have been stored before their destruction in the fire of 192 CE.



ΓΑΛΗΝΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΙΔΙΩΝ ΒΙΒΛΙΩΝ

Galen recounts an incident at the bookseller where the authenticity of a book is questioned.

Ἔργῳ φανερά γέγονεν ἡ συμβουλή σου, κράτιστε
 Βάσσε, περὶ τῆς γραφῆς τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γεγονότων βιβλίων.
 ἐν γάρ τοι τῷ Σανδαλαρίῳ, καθ' ὃ δὴ πλείστα τῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ
 βιβλιοπωλείων ἐστίν, ἐθεασάμεθά τινας ἀμφισβητοῦντας,
 εἴτ' ἐμὸν εἶη τὸ πιπρασκόμενον αὐτὸ βιβλίον εἴτ' ἄλλου
 τινός· ἐπεγέγραπτο γὰρ ΓΑΛΗΝΟΣ ἸΑΤΡΟΣ. ὠνουμένου δέ τινος
 ὡς ἐμὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ ξένου τῆς ἐπιγραφῆς κινηθεῖς τις ἀνὴρ

ἀμφισβητέω: to stand apart, argue
 Βάσσος, -ου, ὁ: Bassus
 βιβλιοπωλείον, τό: a bookseller's shop
 βιβλίον, τό: a scroll, book
 γένομαι: to engender
 γραφή, ἡ: writing
 εἶτε... εἶτε: whether... or
 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine
 ἐπιγραφή, ἡ: an inscription, title
 ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle
 θεάομαι: to look on, view, observe
 ἱατρός, ὁ: a doctor, physician

κινέω: to set in motion, move
 κράτιστος, -η, -ον: most excellent, best
 ξένος, -η, -ον: foreign, strange
 πιπράσκω: to sell
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest
 Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome
 Σανδαλάριον, -ου, τό: the Sandal-maker
 district, site of book trade
 συμβουλή, ἡ: counsel, consultation
 τοι: let me tell you, surely
 φανερός, -ά, -όν: manifest, evident
 ὠνέομαι: to buy, purchase

ἔργῳ: dat. of means, "by action" i.e. by what happened

γέγονεν: perf., "has become"

Βάσσε: the addressee of the work is unknown

γεγονότων: perf. part., "of the works engendered by me"

Σανδαλάριον: the Sandal-maker district (*vicus sandaliarius*) was the site of book trade, mentioned by Galen and others.

καθ' ὃ δὴ: "in which place indeed" i.e., the very place where

ἐθεασάμεθά: ao., "we observed"

ἀμφισβητοῦντας: pr. part. acc. after ἐθεασάμεθά, "observed certain men *arguing*"

εἴτ' ἐμὸν εἶη: pr. opt. in ind. quest. after ἀμφισβητοῦντας, "*arguing whether it was mine or someone else's*"

πιπρασκόμενον: pr. part. nom. attrib., "the book *being sold*"

ἐπεγέγραπτο: plupf., "it had been inscribed," i.e. entitled

ὠνουμένου: perf. part. of ὀνύημι in gen. abs., "someone *having bought it*"

ὡς ...κινηθείς: ao. pas. part. with ὡς indicating an alleged purpose, "since he (a second man) was motivated"

τις ἀνὴρ: "some (other) man," the subj. modified by κινηθείς

τῶν φιλολόγων ἐβουλήθη γινῶναι τὴν ἐπαγγελίαν αὐτοῦ· καὶ δύο τοὺς πρώτους στίχους ἀναγνοὺς εὐθέως ἀπέρριψε τὸ γράμμα, τοῦτο μόνον ἐπιφθεγξάμενος, ὥς οὐκ ἔστιν ἡ λέξις αὕτη Γαληνοῦ καὶ ψευδῶς ἐπιγέγραπται τουτὶ τὸ βιβλίον. ὁ μὲν οὖν τοῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπεπαίδευτο τὴν πρώτην παιδείαν, ἣν οἱ παρ' Ἑλλήσι παῖδες ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαιδεύοντο παρά τε γραμματικοῖς καὶ ῥήτορσιν· οἱ πολλοὶ δὲ τῶν νῦν ἱατρικὴν ἢ φιλοσοφίαν μετιόντων οὐδ' ἀναγνῶναι καλῶς δυνάμενοι φοιτῶσι παρὰ τοὺς διδάξοντας τά τε μέγιστα καὶ κάλλιστα τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις, τὰ θεωρήματα, ἃ φιλοσοφία τε καὶ ἱατρικὴ διδάσκουσιν.

ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read
ἀπορρίπτω: to throw away, reject
ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning, origin, first cause
βούλομαι: to will, wish
γράμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing
γραμματικός, -ός: a grammarian
δύναμαι: to be able to (+ *inf.*)
εἶπον: to speak, say
ἐπαγγελία, ἡ: subject matter
ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle
ἐπιφθέγγομαι: to speak in addition
Ἑλληνας, ὁ: a Greek
εὐθέως: immediately

θεώρημα, -ατος, τό: a theorem
ἱατρικός, -ή, -όν: of medicine, medical
λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking, style
μετέρχομαι: to go after, seek, pursue
παιδεία, ἡ: education
παιδεύω: to educate
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ: a child
ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a public speaker
στίχος, ὁ: a row, line (of writing)
φιλόλογος, -ον: fond of literature
φοιτάω: to go to and fro, frequent
ψευδῶς: falsely

ἐβουλήθη: ao. pas. with mid. meaning, “he wished”
γινῶναι: ao. inf. complementing ἐβουλήθη, “he wished to know”
ἀναγνοὺς: ao. part. nom., “having read”
ἀπέρριψε: ao. of ἀπο-ρίπτω, “he tore off”
ἐπιφθεγξάμενος: ao. part., “having uttered only this”
ὥς οὐκ ἔστιν: noun cl. of apposition to τοῦτο, “this, namely that this is not”
ἐπιγέγραπται: perf., “and that this has been inscribed”
ὁ ... εἰπὼν: ao. part., “the one having said this”
ἐπεπαίδευτο: plupf., “had been educated”
ἣν ... ἐπαιδεύοντο: impf. in rel. cl., “which they used to learn”
ἱατρικὴν (sc. τέχνην): “the art of medicine”
τῶν νῦν μετιόντων: pr. part. gen. pl. of μετα-ἔρχομαι, “of those now pursuing”
ἀναγνῶναι: ao. inf. compl. δυνάμενοι, “not being able to read”
τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις: partitive gen., “the best things of those among men”

Common Vocabulary

The following words are unusually common in these texts of Galen, and are not glossed each time they occur. Readers should familiarize themselves with the meanings of these essential terms as early as possible.

NOUNS

- αἵρεσις*, -*εως*, *ἡ*: a sect, a school of philosophy
αἰτία, *ἡ*: a cause, reason
ἀνατομή, *ἡ*: dissection, anatomy
ἀπόδειξις, -*εως*, *ἡ*: a demonstration, proof
βιβλίον, *τό*: a paper, scroll, book
δόγμα, -*ατος*, *τό*: an opinion, dogma
δύναμις, -*εως*, *ἡ*: power, faculty
ἐπιγραφή, *ἡ*: an inscription, title
θεώρημα, -*ατος*, *τό*: a speculation, theory
θεωρία, *ἡ*: a science, theory, investigation
ιατρική, *ἡ*: medicine, medical art
ιατρός, *ὁ*: a doctor, physician or surgeon
μέθοδος, *ἡ*: a following after, pursuit, method
μέρος, -*εος*, *τό*: a part, share
μόριον, *τό*: a piece, part, portion

- μῦς*, *μυός*, *ὁ*: a muscle
νόσημα, -*ατος*, *τό*: a sickness, disease, plague
ὀστέον, *τό*: a bone
πραγματεία, *ἡ*: a major work, treatment, written study
τέχνη, *ἡ*: art, skill, craft
ὑπόμνημα, -*ατος*, *τό*: a commentary, note, treatise

ADJECTIVES

- ἀνατομικός*, -*ῆς*, -*όν*: anatomical, relating to anatomy
θεραπευτικός, -*ῆς*, -*όν*: therapeutic
ιατρικός, -*ῆς*, -*όν*: of medicine, medical
λογικός, -*ῆς*, -*όν*: logical, rational

VERBS

- ἀναγιγνώσκω*: to read
γράφω: to write

Also note the these **common numbers**. Larger and more complex numbers will appear in the running glossary, but the following will not.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>εἷς</i> , <i>μία</i> , <i>ἓν</i> : one | <i>πρότερος</i> , - <i>α</i> , - <i>ον</i> : prior |
| | <i>πρώτος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : first |
| 2. <i>δύο</i> , <i>δυοῖν</i> : two | <i>δεύτερος</i> , - <i>α</i> , - <i>ον</i> : second |
| 3. <i>τρεις</i> , <i>τρία</i> : three | <i>τρίτος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : third |
| 4. <i>τέτταρες</i> , - <i>α</i> : four | <i>τέταρτος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : fourth |
| 5. <i>πέντε</i> : five | <i>πέμπτος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : fifth |
| 6. <i>ἕξ</i> : six | <i>ἕκτος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : sixth |
| 7. <i>ἑπτα</i> : seven | <i>ἑβδομος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : seventh |
| 8. <i>ὀκτώ</i> : eight | <i>ὀγδοος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : eighth |
| 9. <i>ἐννέα</i> : nine | <i>ἑνατος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : ninth |
| 10. <i>δέκα</i> : ten | <i>δέκατος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : tenth |
| 11. <i>ἑνδεκα</i> : eleven | <i>ἐνδέκατος</i> , - <i>η</i> , - <i>ον</i> : eleventh |

Galen explains how his books have been mutilated by unauthorized circulation

ἦρκετο μὲν οὖν ἡ τοιαύτη ράδιουργία πρὸ πολλῶν ἐτῶν, ἡνίκ' ἔτι μειράκιον ἦν ἐγώ, οὐ μὴν εἰς τοσοῦτόν γ', εἰς ὅσον νῦν ἡϋξῆται, προεληλύθει τὸ κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον. διὰ τ' οὖν αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ διότι πολυειδῶς ἐλωβήσαντο πολλοὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς βιβλίοις, ἄλλοι κατ' ἄλλα τῶν ἐθνῶν ἀναγινώσκοντες ὡς ἴδια μετὰ τοῦ τὰ μὲν ἀφαιρεῖν, τὰ δὲ προστιθέναι, τὰ δ' ὑπαλλάττειν, ἄμεινον ἡγοῦμαι δηλῶσαι πρῶτον αὐτοῦ τοῦ λελωβῆσθαι τὴν αἰτίαν, εἶτα περὶ τῶν ὄντως ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων ἥτις γε καθ' ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἐστὶν ἡ ἐπαγγελία. τοῦ μὲν δὴ πολλοὺς ἀνα-

αἰτία, ἡ: a charge, cause

αὐξάνω: to increase

ἀμείνων, -ον: better

ἄρχω: to begin

ἀφαιρέω: to take away from

γράφω: to write

δηλόω: to show, make clear

διότι: for the reason that

ἔθνος, -εος, τό: an ethnic group

ἐπαγγελία, ἡ: subject matter

ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year

ἡγέομαι: to consider, suppose

ἡνίκα: at which time, when

λωβάομαι: to maltreat, mutilate

μειράκιον, τό: a boy, lad

πολυειδής, -ές: of many kinds

προέρχομαι: to go forward, go on, advance

προστίθῃμι: to add to

ράδιουργία, ἡ: ease in doing, laziness

τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: so large, so great

ὑπαλλάττω: to alter

ἦρκετο: plupf. mid. of ἄρχω, “had begun”

εἰς τοσοῦτόν γ': but certainly not *to this point*”

εἰς ὅσον: “to such an extent”

ἡϋξῆται: perf. of αὐξάνω, “it now *has* increased”

προεληλύθει: plupf. of προ-έρχομαι, “it had progressed”

ἐλωβήσαντο: ao. mid. of λωβάομαι, “many *maltreated*” + dat.

τῶν ἐθνῶν: gen. pl., “from the nations” i.e. foreigners or provincials

ἀναγινώσκοντες: pr. part., “circulating (by reading)”

μετὰ τοῦ ... ἀφαιρεῖν, προστιθέναι, ὑπαλλάττειν: articular inf. all in gen. case after μετὰ, “with subtractions, additions, alterations”

δηλῶσαι: ao. inf. epex. after ἄμεινον, “better *to clarify*”

τοῦ λελωβῆσθαι: perf. inf. art., “the cause *of the mutilation*”

ὄντως: adv. form of pr. part., “of those *really*”

ἥτις ... ἐστὶν: ind. quest., “clarify *what the subject is*”

τοῦ μὲν ... ἀναγινώσκειν: art. inf. gen. after αἰτίαν, “the cause *of many circulating*,” lit., “reading out loud”

γινώσκειν ὡς ἴδια τὰ ἐμὰ τὴν αἰτίαν αὐτὸς οἶσθα, κράτιστε
 Βάσσε: φίλοις γὰρ ἢ μαθηταῖς ἐδίδοτο χωρὶς ἐπιγραφῆς ὡς
 ἂν οὐδὲν πρὸς ἔκδοσιν ἀλλ' αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις γεγονότα δεηθεῖσιν
 ὧν ἤκουσαν ἔχειν ὑπομνήματα. τινῶν μὲν οὖν ἀποθανόντων οἱ
 μετ' ἐκείνους ἔχοντες ἀρεσθέντες αὐτοῖς ἀνεγίνωσκον ὡς ἴδια,
 τινῶν δὲ καὶ ζώντων [...] παρὰ τῶν ἐχόντων κοινωνησάντων

ἀποθήσκω: to die

ἀρέσκω: to please

δέομαι: to ask, request

ἔκδοσις, -εως, ἡ: an official edition,
 publication

κοινωνέω: to share in, to receive

κράτιστος, -η, -ον: strongest, most excellent

μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil

ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a note, record

χωρίς: apart from, without (+ gen.)

ὡς ἴδια: "as though their own"

ἐδίδοτο: impf. pas., "(the books) are given to" + dat.

ὡς ἂν ... γεγονότα: perf. part. with ὡς indicating an alleged cause, and ἂν indicating
 that it is contrary to fact, "as though they had been made"

οὐδὲν: acc. of resp., "in no way"

δεηθεῖσιν: ao. pas. part. dat. pl., "to those very ones *who had requested*"

ὧν: rel. pron. attracted into case of antecedent, "notes (of the things) *which* they had
 heard"

ἔχειν: inf. compl. δεηθεῖσιν, "requested *to have*"

τινῶν ... ἀποθανόντων: ao. part. in gen. abs., "some having died"

οἱ ... ἔχοντες: pr. part., "those possessing them after the first ones"

ἀρεσθέντες: ao. pas. of ἀρέσκω, "having been pleased with them"

ἀνεγίνωσκον: impf., "they began circulating"

τινῶν δὲ καὶ ζώντων: gen. abs., "while others, even while still alive"

[...] a lacuna here can be filled in by the Arabic version: "some sold the books, some
 made copies or modified them, while some"

κοινωνησάντων: ao. part. in a gen. abs. agreeing with something in the lacuna, "some
having received them from those who possessed them"

The following names are used by Galen for his publications:

βιβλίον, τό: a scroll, a volume, a book

πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work

ὑπομνήματα, τά: notes, a commentary

εἰσαγωγή, ἡ: an introduction

Cf. ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἡ: an outline

ὑπογραφὴ, ἡ: a sketch

σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis

ὑφήγησις, -εως, ἡ: a guide

αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν ἐαυτῶν πατρίδα πορευθέντες ὑποδιατρίψαντες ἄλλος ἄλλως κατ' αὐτὰ τὰς ἐπιδείξεις ἐποιοῦντο. φωραθέντων δ' ἀπάντων τῷ χρόνῳ πολλοὶ τῶν αὐθις κτησαμένων ἐπεγράψαντ' ἐμοῦ τοῦνομα καὶ διαφωνοῦντα τοῖς παρ' ἄλλοις οὖσιν εὐρόντες ἐκόμισαν πρὸς με παρακαλέσαντες ἐπανορθώσασθαι.

γεγραμμένων οὖν, ὥς ἔφην, οὐ πρὸς ἔκδοσιν αὐτῶν ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὴν τῶν δεηθέντων ἔξιν τε καὶ χρεῖαν εἰκὸς δήπου τὰ μὲν ἐκτετάσθαι, τὰ δὲ συνεστάλθαι καὶ τὴν ἐρμηνείαν αὐτὴν τε τῶν

ἄλλως: in another way	ἐρμηνεία, ἡ: interpretation, explanation
αὐθις: back, again	εὐρίσκω: to find
δέομαι: to ask	κομίζω: to bring
δήπου: perhaps, it may be	κτάομαι: to get, gain, acquire
διαφωνέω: to be dissonant, disagree	ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: a name
εἰκός: likely	παρακαλέω: to call to, exhort
ἐκδοσις, -εως, ἡ: an official edition, publication	πατρίς, -ιδος, ἡ: fatherland
ἐκτείνω: to stretch out, extend	πορεύω: to make one's way, go
ἔξις, -εως, ἡ: a possession	συστέλλω: to draw together, compress
ἐπανορθώω: to set up again, restore	ὑποδιατρίβω: to delay a little
ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle	φωράω: to detect
ἐπιδείξις, -εως, ἡ: a display, demonstration	χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service

πορευθέντες: ao. pas. part. with active meaning, "having travelled"
 ὑποδιατρίψαντες: ao. part. of ὑπο-δια-τρίβω, "having delayed a little"
 ἄλλος ἄλλως: "each one, in some way"
 κατ' αὐτὰ: "the demonstrations *in them*"
 ἐποιοῦντο: impf., "they began making demonstrations"
 φωραθέντων: ao. pas. part. in gen. abs., "all *having been detected*"
 τῶν αὐθις κτησαμένων: ao. part., "many *of those who recovered*"
 ἐπεγράψαντο: ao., "many *inscribed*"
 διαφωνοῦντα: pr. part. n. pl., "things disagreeing with" + dat.
 τοῖς παρ' ἄλλοις οὖσιν: dat. after διαφωνοῦντα, "disagreeing *with those being with others*" i.e. other copies
 εὐρόντες: ao. part., "many *having discovered*"
 ἐπανορθώσασθαι: ao. mid. inf. complementing παρακαλέσαντες, "having ordered (me) *to correct them*"
 γεγραμμένων: perf. part. in gen. abs., "these *having been written*"
 οὐ πρὸς ἔκδοσιν: "not for (official) publication"
 τῶν δεηθέντων: ao. pas. part., "the use *of those having asked*"
 ἐκτετάσθαι, συνεστάλθαι: perf. inf. after εἰκὸς, "(it is) likely that some *have been extended, others compressed*"

θεωρημάτων τὴν διδασκαλίαν ἢ τελείαν ὑπάρχειν ἢ ἑλλιπῆ. τὰ γοῦν τοῖς εἰρημένοις γεγραμμένα πρόδηλον δήπου μήτε τὸ τέλειον τῆς διδασκαλίας ἔχειν μήτε τὸ διηκριβωμένον, ὥς ἂν οὔτε δεομένων αὐτῶν οὔτε δυναμένων ἀκριβῶς μαθάνειν πάντα, πρὶν ἔξιν τινὰ σχεῖν ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις. ὑποτυπώσεις γοῦν ἐπέγραψαν ἔνιοι τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ τὰ τοιαῦτα βιβλία, καθάπερ τινὲς ὑπογραφάς, ἕτεροι δ' εἰσαγωγὰς ἢ συνόψεις ἢ ὑφήγησεις: ἐγὼ δ' ἀπλῶς δούς τοῖς μαθηταῖς οὐδὲν ἐπέγραψα

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate

ἀναγκαῖον, τό: a necessity

ἀπλῶς: singly, in one way

γοῦν: at any rate, any way

δέομαι: to lack, need

διακριβόω: to examine with precision

διδασκαλία, ἡ: teaching, instruction, education

εἰσαγωγή, ἡ: an introduction

ἑλλιπής, -ές: wanting, lacking, defective

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine

ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ: a possession, training

ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle

μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil

πρὶν: before (+ *inf.*)

πρόδηλος, -ον: clear beforehand

σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis

τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete

ὑπάρχω: to begin, to be from the beginning

ὑπογραφή, ἡ: a sketch

ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἡ: an outline, pattern

ὑφήγησις, -εως, ἡ: a guide

ὑπάρχειν: another *inf.* after εἰκός, “and that the expression and doctrine *is*”

τὰ ... γεγραμμένα: perf. part. acc. subj of ἔχειν, “that those things written *would have*”

τοῖς εἰρημένοις: perf. part. dat. of adv., “for those mentioned (i.e. above)”

πρόδηλον δήπου: “(it is) certainly clear that” + acc. + *inf.*

τὸ διηκριβωμένον: perf. part. of δια-κριβόω, used substantively as the object of ἔχειν, “the quality of having being minutely inspected”

ὥς ἂν ... δεομένων: pr. part. causal, “since they (i.e. the beginners) would not have needed” + *inf.*

(ὥς ἂν) οὔτε δυναμένων: pr. part., “nor been able to” + *inf.*

σχεῖν: ao. *inf.*, “before *having had* some training”

ὑποτυπώσεις: acc. pl. pred., “titled such books *outlines*”

ἐπέγραψαν: ao., “inscribed (with a title)”

τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ: “of those prior to me”

ὑπογραφάς: “just as some titled them *sketches*”

δούς: ao. part., “I, *having given to*” + dat.

καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ὕστερον εἰς πολλοὺς ἀφικομένων ἄλλος ἄλλην ἐπιγραφὴν ἐποιήσατο. τὰ δ' οὖν εἰς ἐμὲ κομισθέντα πρὸς τινων ἐπανορθώσεως ἔνεκεν ἡξίωσα τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις ἐπιγεγράφθαι: περὶ πρώτων οὖν τούτων ποιήσομαι τὸν λόγον.

ἀξιόω: to deem worthy of (+ *inf.*)

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to

εἰσάγω: to introduce

ἔνεκα: on account of (+ *gen.*)

ἐπανόρθωσις, -εως, ἡ: a correcting, revision

ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle

κομίζω: to bring

λόγος, ὁ: an account

ὕστερον: (*adv.*) later, after

ἀφικομένων (sc. βιβλίων): ao. part. in gen. abs., "the book having arrived"

ἄλλος ἄλλην: "one made one title, another a different one"

τὰ ... κομισθέντα: ao. pas. part., "the ones brought to me"

ἐπανορθώσεως ἔνεκεν: "for the sake of correction"

τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις: pr. part. dat., "to those beginning"

ἐπιγεγράφθαι: perf. inf. complementing ἡξίωσα, "I deemed it worthy to have inscribed them"

τούτων: "about these" i.e. the beginner books

A Note on Titles of Books

Galen titled most of his books in the format *περὶ* plus the genitive (e.g. *περὶ τῶν σφυγμῶν*: "On Pulses"), often with some information about the number of volumes (e.g. *τὸ βιβλίον*, "the book," *τρία βιβλία*, "three books") or the type of treatise (*τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις*: "for beginners"). Additional specification about the content will normally be included as an attributive phrase between *περὶ* and the main topic: *περὶ τῶν παρὰ φύσιν ὄγκων*, "On the Unnatural Tumors." Sometimes this attribute will also be in the genitive case: *περὶ τῶν τῆς ἀναπνοῆς αἰτίων*, "On the Causes of Breathing," and often there will an enclosing phrase referring to the volume: *τὸ περὶ τῶν τῆς ἀναπνοῆς αἰτίων βιβλίον*, "the volume On the Causes of Breathing." A few works have a title in the nominative case: *τέχνη ἰατρική*, "The Healing Art."

In our text the titles of books have been identified with small capitals:

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡΑ ΦΥΣΙΝ ὈΓΚΩΝ

I. Περὶ τῶν γεγονότων ὑπομνημάτων ἐν Ῥώμῃ κατὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐπιδημίαν.

Works written for beginners

Ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐδ' εἶχον ἀπάντων αὐτῶν ἀντίγραφα
μειρακίοις ὑπαγορευθέντων ἀρχομένοις μανθάνειν ἢ καί τισι
φίλοις ἀξιώσασι δοθέντων: ὕστερον δ' ὁπότε τὸ δεύτερον ἦκον
εἰς Ῥώμην, κομισθέντων, ὡς εἴρηται, πρὸς με διορθώσεως ἔνε-
κεν, ἐκτησάμην τε καὶ τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔδωκα ΠΕΡΙ Αἰρεσεων
τοῖς Εἰσαγομένοις, ὃ πρῶτον ἂν εἴη πάντων ἀναγνωστέον τοῖς
μαθησομένοις τὴν ἰατρικὴν τέχνην: ἐν αὐτῷ γὰρ αἱ κατὰ γένος

ἀντίγραφον, τό: copy, transcript
ἀξιόω: to deem worthy of
ἄρχω: to begin
γένος, -ους, τό: a family, genre
διόρθωσις, -εως, ἡ: a revision
εἰσάγω: to introduce
ἔνεκα: on account of (+ *gen.*)
ἐπιδημία, ἡ: a visit, residing
ἦκω: to have come, be present

κομίζω: to bring along
κτάομαι: to procure for oneself
μειράκιον, τό: a boy
ὁπότε: when
Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome
τέχνη, ἡ: an art, skill
ὑπαγορεύω: to dictate
ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a treatise
ὕστερον: later, after

τῶν γεγονότων: perf. part., “the treatises *that were written*”

ἐν Ῥώμῃ: Galen's first stay in Rome was 162-166CE.

οὐδ' εἶχον: impf., “I did not used to have”

ὑπαγορευθέντων: ao. pas. part., “copies of all those *dictated to*” + dat.

ἀρχομένοις: pr. part. dat., “for young men *beginning to*” + inf.

ἀξιώσασι: ao. part. dat. agreeing with φίλοις, “given to friends *deemed worthy*”

δοθέντων: ao. pas. part., “or of those works *given to*”

τὸ δεύτερον: acc. adv., “a second time”

κομισθέντων (sc. βιβλίων): gen. abs., “the books *having been brought to me*”

ὡς εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, “as has been said”

ἐκτησάμην: ao., “I *procured* them”

ΠΕΡΙ ... Εἰσαγομένοις: “*About the Sects for Beginners*,” referring to the different schools of medicine.

ἂν εἴη: pr. opt. pot., “which *would be*”

ἀναγνωστέον: verb. adj. pred., “be what *ought to be read*”

τοῖς μαθησομένοις: fut. mid. part. dat. expressing agency with ἀναγνωστέον, “by those about to learn”

κατὰ γένος: “according to genre”

ἀλλήλων αἰρέσεις διαφέρουσαι διδάσκονται: κατὰ γένος δ' εἶπον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ διαφοραὶ τινες ἐν αὐταῖς εἰσι, καθ' ὥς ὕστερον οἱ εἰσαχθέντες ἐπεκδιδάσκονται. τὰ δὲ τῶν τριῶν αἰρέσεων ὀνόματα σχεδὸν ἅπαντες ἤδη γινώσκουσιν τὴν μὲν τινα δογματικὴν τε καὶ λογικὴν ὀνομάζεσθαι, τὴν δὲ δευτέραν ἐμπειρικὴν, τὴν τρίτην δὲ μεθοδικήν: ὅσα τοίνυν ἐστὶν ἐκάστης ἴδια ἢ καθ' ἃ διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων, ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ βιβλίῳ γέγραπται. τοῖς δ' εἰσαγομένοις ὑπηγορεύθη τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ὍΣΤΩΝ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΣΦΥΓΜΩΝ, ἐδόθη δὲ καὶ φίλῳ Πλατωνικῶ κατὰ τὴν ἐπιδημίαν ταύτην εἰσαγωγικὰ δύο βιβλία, τὸ μὲν φλεβῶν καὶ ἀρτηριῶν,

ἀλλήλων: one another

ἀρτηρία, ἡ: artery

διαφέρω: to carry over or across

διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction

δογματικός, -ή, -όν: dogmatic

εἶπον: to speak, say

εἰσαγωγικός, -ή, -όν: introductory

εἰσάγω: to introduce

ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: empirical

ἐπεκδιδάσκω: to teach in addition

ἐπιδημία, ἡ: a stay in a place

λογικός, -ή, -όν: rational

μεθοδικός, -ή, -όν: methodical, systematic

ὄνομα, τό: name

ὀνομάζω: to name, call

ὀστέον, τό: a bone

Πλατωνικός, -ή, -ον: Platonic

σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse

σχεδόν: nearly

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

ὑπαγορεύω: to dictate

ὕστερον: later

φλέψ, ἡ: a vein

διαφέρουσαι: pr. part., “*differing* from one another”

καὶ διαφοραί: “there are *additional differences*”

καθ' ὥς: “according to which (differences)”

οἱ εἰσαχθέντες: ao. pas. part., “those who have been introduced”

σχεδὸν ἅπαντες: “*nearly everyone* knows”

τὴν μὲν τινα ... τὴν δὲ δευτέραν: acc. subj. of ὀνομάζεσθαι, “that the first is called Dogmatic, the second Empiric, etc.”

ὅσα: “*whatever* are the peculiarities”

ἢ καθ' ἃ: “or in what ways”

ὑπηγορεύθη: ao. pas., “were dictated”

τὸ (sc. βιβλίον) περὶ: “the (book) about bones”

ἐδόθη: ao. pas., “two books were given to” + dat.

τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δὲ: ἔχον is understood with each, “the one having the anatomy ... the other having the anatomy”

τὸ δὲ νεύρων ἔχον ἀνατομήν, καὶ ἐτέρῳ τινὶ τῆς ἘΜΠΕΙΡΙΚΗΣ
ἈΓΩΓΗΣ ὙΠΟΤΥΠΩΣΙΣ: ὧν οὐδὲν ἔχων ἐγὼ παρὰ τῶν ἐχόντων
ἔλαβον, ἡνίκα τὸ δεύτερον ἦκον εἰς Ῥώμην.

*Works that were written at the request of certain individuals but later
circulated more widely*

ἄλλων δέ τινων τότε γραφέντων φίλοις ἔμεινεν ἀντίγρα-
φα παρ' ἐμοὶ διὰ τὸ τελέως ἐξεργάσθαι: ὧν ἐστι καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ
ΤΩΝ ΤΗΣ ἈΝΑΠΝΟΗΣ ΑἴΤΙΩΝ δύο καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΦΩΝΗΣ τέτταρα,
προσφωνηθέντα τινὶ τῶν ὑπατικῶν ἀνδρῶν, Βοηθῷ τοῦνομα,
κατὰ τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους αἵρεσιν φιλοσοφοῦντι. τούτῳ καὶ τὰ
ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΗΣ καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ

ἀγωγή, ἡ: a school (of thought)

αἷτια, ἡ: a cause

ἀναπνοή, ἡ: breathing

ἀνατομή, ἡ: dissection

ἀνὴρ, ὁ: a man

ἀντίγραφον, τό: a copy

ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: empirical

ἐξεργάζομαι: to bring to perfection

ἦκω: to have come, be present

ἡνίκα: when

μένω: to stay

νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, tendon

ὄνομα, τό: name

προσφωνέω: to address

τελέως: completely

τότε: at that time, then

ὑπατικός, -ή, -όν: of consular rank

ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἡ: an outline, pattern

φιλοσοφέω: to pursue philosophy

φωνή, ἡ: a sound, voice

καὶ ... ὑποτύπωσις (sc. ἐδόθη): "and an outline was given to" + dat.

ὧν οὐδέν: "having none of which"

παρὰ τῶν ἐχόντων: "from those possessing them"

ἦκον: impf., "when I came"

ἄλλων ... γραφέντων: ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., "others having been written"

ἔμεινεν: impf., "copies were remaining"

ἐξεργάσθαι: perf. inf. art., "because of having thoroughly worked"

ὧν ἐστι: "of which there are"

προσφωνηθέντα: ao. part. pas., "having been addressed to" + dat.

Βοηθῷ τοῦνομα: Boethus was an important patron of Galen mentioned many times
as a true intellectual.

κατὰ τὴν αἵρεσιν: "according to the sect"

τούτῳ καὶ: dat., "to this one also," i.e. Boethus

ἘΡΑΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ προσπεφώνηται φιλοτιμότερον γεγραμμένα διὰ
Μαρτιάλιον, οὗ δύο βιβλία διασώζεται τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ἔτι καὶ
νῦν ὄντα παρὰ πολλοῖς, ἃ κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον εὐδοκίμει
μεγάλως. βάσκανος δὲ καὶ φιλόνεικος ἱκανῶς ἦν ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος
καίτοι πλείω γεγονῶς ἔτη τῶν ἐβδομήκοντα. πυθόμενος οὖν
εἰς ἀνατομικὸν πρόβλημα τοὺς τε λόγους καὶ τὰ διδασθέντα
μοι δημοσίᾳ πρὸς ἀπάντων τῶν ἀκολουθησάντων ἐπηνῆσθαι
μεγάλως, ἤρετό τινα τῶν ἐμῶν φίλων, ἀπὸ ποίας εἶην αἰρέσεως.

ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow
ἀνατομικός, -ή, -όν: anatomical
βάσκανος, ὁ: slanderous, malignant
δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public
διασώζω: preserve
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine
ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend
ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire
ἐβδομήκοντα: seventy
ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year
εὐδοκίμειν: to be held in esteem

ἱκανῶς: adv. "sufficiently"
μεγάλως: (adv.) "greatly"
πλείων, πλεον: more
ποῖος, -α, -ον: of what nature? of what sort?
προσφωνέω: to address
πρόβλημα, -ατος, τό: a problem, set
question
πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry
φιλόνεικος, ον: loving conflict
φιλότιμος, -ον: competitive, combative

περὶ τῆς Ἐρασιστράτου (sc. ἀνατομῆς): the (anatomy) of Erasistratus
προσπεφώνηται: perf., "were addressed"
φιλοτιμότερον: acc. adv., "more combatively written"
Μαρτιάλιον: "on account of Martialis," a contemporary known only from a few
passages in Galen's works.
οὗ: "whose two books"
διασώζεται: pr., "are saved," i.e. survive
ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὄντα: pr. part., "still even now being"
ἃ ... εὐδοκίμει: "which were admired"
ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος: i.e. Martialis
καίτοι ... γεγονῶς: perf. part. concessive, "despite having been"
τῶν ἐβδομήκοντα: gen. of comp. after πλείω, "more than seventy"
πυθόμενος: ao. part., "he having heard"
τὰ διδασθέντα: ao. pas. past., "the things taught," i.e. my teachings
δημοσίᾳ: dat. of manner, "publicly"
ἀκολουθησάντων: ao. part. gen. after πρὸς, "from those who had followed"
ἐπηνῆσθαι: perf. inf. pas. in ind. st. after πυθόμενος, "learned that the teachings were
praised"
ἤρετό: ao. of ἐρωτάω, "he asked"
ἀπὸ ποίας εἶην: pr. opt. in ind. quest., "from what sect I was"

ἀκούσας δ' ὅτι δούλους ὀνομάζω τοὺς ἑαυτοὺς ἀναγο-
ρεύσαντας Ἱπποκρατεῖους ἢ Πραξαγορείους ἢ ὅλως ἀπὸ τινος
ἀνδρός, ἐκλέγοιμι δὲ τὰ παρ' ἐκάστοις καλὰ, δεύτερον ἤρετο,
τίνα μάλιστα τῶν παλαιῶν ἐπαινοῖμι [...] θαυμάσιον δὲ τὸν
Ἑρασίστρατον ἀποφαίνει τά τ' ἄλλα τῆς τέχνης καὶ ταῦτα.

δι' ἐκεῖνον οὖν ἔγραψα φιλοτιμότερον τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἹΠΠΟ-
ΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΗΣ ἐξ βιβλία καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἙΡΑΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ
τρία.

ἀναγορεύω: to take the name publicly

ἀνὴρ, ὅ: a man

ἀποφαίνω: to show, declare

δοῦλος, ὅ: a slave

ἐκλέγω: to pick or choose

ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend

ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire

θαυμάσιος, -ος, -ον: wondrous, wonderful,
marvellous

Ἱπποκράτειος, -α, -ον: Hippocratic

ὅλως: adv., completely

ὀνομάζω: to name

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old in years

Πραξαγορείος, -α, -ον: followers of
Praxagoras

φιλότιμος, -ον: ambitious, competitive

δούλους: pred. acc. after ὀνομάζω, “that I call them *slaves*”

Ἱπποκρατεῖους: pred. acc. after ἀναγορεύσαντας: “those naming themselves
Hippocratics”

Πραξαγορείους: followers of the Hellenistic physician Praxagoras (4th C. BCE)

(ὅτι) ἐκλέγοιμι: pr. opt. in sec. seq., “having heard *that I chose*”

τίνα ... ἐπαινοῖμι: pr. opt. in sec. seq. in ind. quest. after ἤρετο, “he asked *whom I
praised*”

[...] There is a small lacuna here.

θαυμάσιον: pred. acc., “that E. was *admirable*”

Ἑρασίστρατον: Erisistratus of Ceos, fl. 250 BCE, a famous anatomist

τά τ' ἄλλα ... καὶ ταῦτα: acc. of resp., “both in other things and especially these”

δι' ἐκεῖνον: “on account of him,” i.e. Martialius

φιλοτιμότερον: acc. adv., “more combatively”

A public demonstration leads to another book addressed to an individual, but widely circulated later

καὶ λέγων γέ ποτ' εἰς τὰ τῶν ἱατρῶν τῶν παλαιῶν βιβλία δημοσίᾳ προβληθέντος μοι τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ Αἵματος Ἀναγωγῆς Ἑρασιστράτου καὶ γραφείου καταπαγέντος εἰς αὐτὸ κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, εἶτα δειχθέντος ἐπ' ἐκεῖνο τὸ μέρος τοῦ βιβλίου, καθ' ὃ τὴν φλεβοτομίαν παραιτεῖται, πλείω πρὸς αὐτὸν εἶπον, ὅπως λυπήσαιμι τὸν Μαρτιάλιον Ἑρασιστράτειον εἶναι προσποιούμενον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἱκανῶς ὁ λόγος ἡὐδοκίμησεν, ἐδεήθη μού τις φίλος ἐπαχθῶς ἔχων πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπαγορεύσαι τὰ ῥηθέντα τῷ πεμφθησομένῳ

αἷμα, -ατος, τό: blood
 ἀναγωγή, ἡ: a bringing up
 γραφεῖον, τό: pencil
 δείκνυμι: to point, direct
 δέομαι: to ask
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public
 ἔθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit
 εἶπον: to speak, say
 ἐπαχθής, -ές: heavy, ponderous
 Ἑρασιστράτειος, -ον: belonging to Erasistratus
 εὐδοκίμειν: to be honoured, popular
 ἱκανῶς: sufficiently

καταπήγνυμι: to stick fast in the ground, plant firmly
 λέγω: to speak
 λυπέω: to pain, discomfort
 μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old in years
 παραιτέομαι: to deprecate
 πέμπω: to send, despatch
 πλείων, πλεόν: more
 προβάλλω: to set before, challenge
 προσποιέω: to pretend to (+ *inf.*)
 ὑπαγορεύω: to dictate
 φλεβοτομία, ἡ: blood-letting

εἰς τὰ ... βιβλία: "while speaking *about the books*"

προβληθέντος μοι τοῦ (sc. βιβλίου): ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., "(the book of E.) having been set before me"

γραφείου καταπαγέντος: ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., "the pencil having been fixed"

(γραφείου) δειχθέντος: ao. pas. part. in gen. abs., "then the pencil *having been directed to*"

καθ' ὃ: "the part *in which*"

πρὸς αὐτὸν: i.e. toward Martialis

ὅπως λυπήσαιμι: ao. opt. in purp. cl. in sec. seq., "in order to discomfort"

τὸν ... προσποιούμενον: pr. part., "the man pretending to" + *inf.*

ἡὐδοκίμησεν: ao., "was well-received"

ἐδεήθη: ao. pas. of δέομαι with mid. sense, "someone *asked*" + *inf.*

ἐπαχθῶς ἔχων: "being hostile"

τὰ ῥηθέντα: ao. pas. of ἔρω, "the things spoken"

τῷ πεμφθησομένῳ: fut. pas. part. dat. ind. obj., "dictate *to a person that would be sent*"

παρ' αὐτοῦ πρὸς με διὰ σημείων εἰς τάχος ἡσκημένῳ γράφειν,
ὅπως, ἂν ἐξορμήσῃ τῆς πόλεως οἴκαδε, δύναιτο λέγειν αὐτὰ
πρὸς τὸν Μαρτιάλιον ἐν ταῖς τῶν νοσούντων ἐπισκέψεσιν.

ἔπειτ' οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως, ὅτε τὸ δεύτερον ἦκον εἰς Ῥώμην ὑπὸ
τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων μετακληθείς, ὁ μὲν λαβὼν ἐτεθνήκει, τὸ
βιβλίον δ' εἶχον οὐκ ὀλίγοι κατὰ τὴν ἐν τῷ τότε καιρῷ φιλο-
τιμίαν συγκείμενοι, ἡνίκ' ἤλεγχον δημοσίᾳ: καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ νέος
ὢν ἔτι τοῦτ' ἔπραξα τέταρτον ἔτος ἄγων καὶ τριακοστόν.

αὐτοκράτωρ: emperor

ἀσκέω: to practice, train

δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public

ἐλέγχω: to argue, refute

ἐξορμάω: to depart quickly

ἔπειτα: thereupon

ἐπίσκεψις, -εως, ἡ: inspection, visitation

ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year

ἦκω: to have come

ἡνίκα: at which time, when

θνήσκω: to die

καιρός, ὁ: a (particular) time

μετακαλέω: to summon

νοσέω: to be sick

οἴκαδε: homewards

ὅτε: when

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city

Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome

σημεῖον, τό: a sign, a mark

σύγκειμαι: to be composed

τάχος, τό: speed

τότε: at that time, then

τριακοστός, -ή, -όν: thirtieth

φιλοτιμία, ἡ: ambition, rivalry

διὰ σημείων εἰς τάχος: "through signs for speed" i.e. some kind of shorthand
ἡσκημένῳ: perf. part. dat. agreeing with τῷ πεμφθησομένῳ, "who has been trained"
+ inf.

ὅπως ... δύναιτο: pr. opt. in purp. cl. in sec. seq., "so he would be able to" + inf.

ἂν ἐξορμήσῃ: ao. subj. in pr. gen. protasis, "if ever he departs quickly"

τῶν νοσούντων: pr. part., "of those being sick," i.e. patients

ἔπειτ' οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως: parenthetical, "I don't know how (sc. he died)"

μετακληθείς: ao. pas. part., "having been summoned"

ὁ μὲν λαβὼν: ao. part., "while the one who had taken it"

ἐτεθνήκει: plupf., "he had died"

εἶχον: impf., "not a few *still had*"

συγκείμενον: perf. part., "a book *having been composed*"

ἡνίκ' ἤλεγχον: impf., "when I was in the habit of arguing"

καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ: "and moreover"

ἄγων: pr. part., "*while doing* my thirty-fourth year"

Galen resolves to perform no more public demonstrations

ἐξ ἐκείνου δ' ὥρισα μήτε διδάσκειν ἔτι δημοσίᾳ μήτ' ἐπι-
δείκνυσθαι προσδεξαμένης με τῆς κατὰ τοὺς θεραπευομένους
εὐτυχίας μείζονος εὐχῆς: εἰδὼς γὰρ τοὺς ἀντιτέχνους, ὅταν
ἐπαινῇται τις ἰατρός, ὡς φθονοῦσιν αὐτὸν λογίατρον ἀποκα-
λοῦντες, ἀπορράψαι τὴν βάσκανον γλῶτταν αὐτῶν ἐβουλήθην
οὔτ' ἐπὶ τῶν θεραπευομένων φθεγγόμενός τι περαιτέρω τῶν
ἀναγκαίων οὔτε διδάσκων ἐν πλήθει, καθάπερ ἔμπροσθεν,
οὔτ' ἐπιδεικνύμενος ἀλλὰ διὰ τῶν ἔργων τῆς τέχνης μόνων
ἐνδεικνύμενος ἦν εἶχον ἕξιν ἐν τοῖς θεωρήμασιν αὐτῆς.

ἀναγκαῖον, τό: necessity	ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year
ἀντίτεχνος, -ον: rivalling in an art or craft	εὐτυχία, ἡ: success, welfare
ἀποκαλέω: to disparage	εὐχή, ἡ: a vow, aspiration
ἀπορράπτω: to sew up	θεραπεύω: to do service, heal
βάσκανος, ὁ: slanderous, envious	κενῶω: to empty out, drain
βούλομαι: to wish (+ <i>inf.</i>)	λογίατρος, ὁ: a physician only in words
γλῶσσα, -ης, ἡ: a tongue	μήτε: and not, neither
δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public	ὀρίζω: to divide, decide
ἔμπροσθεν: before	περαιτέρος, -α, -ον: beyond (+ <i>gen.</i>)
ἐνδείκνυμι: to point out, demonstrate	πλήθος, -εος, τό: a crowd, multitude
ἕξις, -εως, ἡ: a possession, skill	προσδέχομαι: to receive favorably, accept
ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud	φθέγγομαι: to utter a sound or voice
ἐπιδείκνυμι: to make a demonstration	φθονέω: to envy

μήτε διδάσκειν ... μήτε ἐπιδείκνυσθαι: pr. inf. after ὥρισα, "I resolved *neither to teach nor to make public demonstrations*"

προσδεξαμένης: ao. part. in gen. abs. (with μείζονος εὐχῆς), "the greater aspiration *having accepted me*"

τῆς ... εὐτυχίας: "the aspiration *of the welfare*"

κατὰ τοὺς θεραπευομένους: pr. pas. part., "for those being healed"

ὅταν ἐπαινῇται: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., "*whenever a doctor is praised*"

ὡς φθονοῦσιν: ind. st. after εἰδὼς, "*knowing that they (rivals) envy*"

λογίατρον: pred. acc., "calling him a *word doctor*"

ἀπορράψαι: ao. inf. complementing ἐβουλήθην: "I wished *to sew up*"

οὔτε φθεγγόμενός ... οὔτε διδάσκων ... οὔτ' ἐπιδεικνύμενος: pr. part. instr., "by *neither speaking ... nor teaching ... nor giving demonstrations*"

τῶν ἀναγκαίων: gen. of comp. after περαιτέρω, "*anything beyond those necessary*"

ἀλλὰ ... ἐνδεικνύμενος: "but rather indicating"

ἦν εἶχον: impf., "the skill *which I was accustomed to have*"

ἔτεσι δὲ τρισὶν ἄλλοις ἐν Ῥώμῃ διατρίψας ἀρξαμένου τοῦ μεγάλου λοιμοῦ παραχρῆμα τῆς πόλεως ἐξήλθον ἐπειγόμενος εἰς τὴν πατρίδα μηδεὶν [...] ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ΠΕΡΙ ΜΕΝ ΤΩΝ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΔΟΓΜΑΤΩΝ ἕξ βιβλία συνέγραψα προτρεψαμένου με τοῦ Βοηθοῦ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΜΟΡΙΩΝ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ, ἃ λαβὼν ὁ Βοηθὸς ἐξήλθε τῆς πόλεως ἐμοῦ πρότερος, ἄρξων τῆς Παλαιστίνης Συρίας, ἐν ᾗ καὶ ἀπέθανεν. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μετὰ πολὺν χρόνον ἐκατέραν τὴν πραγματείαν συνετέλεσα προσγενομένων μοι κωλυμάτων μετὰ τὴν εἰς οἶκον ἐπάνοδον, ὧν ἐφεξῆς μνημονεύσω.

ἀποθνήσκω: to die	οἶκος, ὁ: a house, home
ἄρχω: to begin, to rule	Παλαιστίνος, -η, -ον: Palestinian
διατρίβω: to spend time	παραχρῆμα: forthwith, straightway
δόγμα, -ατος, τό: an opinion, dogma	πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: homeland
ἐκάτερος: each of two	Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Plato
ἐξέρχομαι: to go or come out of	πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ: a city
ἐπάνοδος, ἡ: a return trip	πραγματεία, ἡ: written study
ἐπείγω: to press down, urge	προσγίγνομαι: to encounter
ἐφεξῆς: in order	προτρέπω: to urge forwards
κώλυμα, -ατος, τό: a hindrance, obstacle	συγγράφω: to write, compose
λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence	συντελέω: to complete, accomplish
μνημονεύω: to call to mind, remember	Συρία, ἡ: Syria
μόριον, τό: a piece, part	χρεία, ἡ: use

διατρίψας: ao. part., “having spent time”
 ἀρξαμένου: ao. part. in gen. abs., “the plague *having broken out*”
 ἐπειγόμενος: pr. mid. part., “urging myself on” i.e. hastening
 [...]: A lacuna in the text about the plague and the lack of a drug to combat it
 προτρεψαμένου: ao. part. in gen. abs., “Boethus *having urged me*”
 ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ (sc. βιβλίῳ): “one (book), the first”
 λαβὼν: ao. part., “*having taken* he left”
 ἐμοῦ πρότερος: “before me”
 ἄρξων: fut. part. showing purpose, “in order to rule”
 ἀπέθανεν: ao., “where *he died*”
 συνετέλεσα: ao., “I brought to completion”
 προσγενομένων: ao. part. in gen. abs., “obstacles *having been encountered*”
 μνημονεύσω: fut., “which *I will recount*”

II. Τίνα μοι μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Ῥώμης ἐπάνοδον οἶκαδε παραγε- νομένων βιβλία παρά τινων ἐδόθη τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων.

Upon returning to Pergamon, Galen is presented with some of his works written while there.

Ἐπανήλθον μὲν οὖν ἐκ Ῥώμης εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πεπλη-
ρωμένων μοι τῶν ἐκ γενετῆς ἐτῶν ἑπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα, τρία δέ
μοι βιβλία παρά τινων ἐδόθη γεγραμμένα, πρὶν εἰς Σμύρναν ἐκ
Περγάμου μεταβῆναι Πέλοπός τε τοῦ ἱατροῦ καὶ Ἀλβίνου τοῦ
Πλατωνικοῦ χάριν· ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τι ΜΗΤΡΑΣ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΗ, μικρὸν
βιβλίδιον, τὸ δέ τι ΤΩΝ ἘΝ ὈΦΘΑΛΜΟΙΣ ΠΑΘΩΝ ΔΙΑΓΝΩΣΙΣ, μικρὸν
καὶ αὐτό, τρίτον δ' ἀξιόλογον τῷ μεγέθει ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἸΑΤΡΙΚΗΣ

Ἀλβίνος, ὁ: Albinus	οἶκαδε: homeward
ἀξιόλογος, -ον: noteworthy	ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye
βιβλίδιον, τό: little book	πάθος, τό: condition, disease
γενετή, ἡ: the hour of birth	παραγίνομαι: to be near
διάγνωσις, -εως, ἡ: a diagnosis	πατρίς, -ιδος, ἡ: homeland
ἐπανέρχομαι: to go back, return	Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops, a teacher of Galen
ἐπάνοδος, ἡ: a return trip	Πέργαμον, τό: Pergamum
ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year	πληρώω: to make full
μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size	πρὶν: before (+ <i>inf.</i>)
μεταβαίνω: to pass from one place to another	Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome
μήτρα, ἡ: womb	Σμύρνα, ἡ: Smyrna
μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little	τριάκοντα: thirty
	χάρις, ἡ: grace, favor

τίνα ... βιβλία ... ἐδόθη: ao. pas., “*what books were given to me*”
μοι παραγενομένων: ao. part., “*to me arriving*”
τῶν γεγραμμένων: perf. part., “*of those things written by me*”
ἐπανήλθον: ao. of ἐπι-ἀνα-έρχομαι, “*I returned*” (to Rome in 166)
πεπληρωμένων: perf. part. in gen. abs., “*37 years having been completed*”
πρὶν ... μεταβῆναι: ao. inf., “*before I had departed*”
χάριν: acc. of resp., “*for the sake of*” + gen.
τὸ μὲν τι ... τὸ δέ τι: “*there was one .. and another*”
καὶ αὐτό: “*this one also small*”
τῷ μεγέθει: dat. of specification after ἀξιόλογον, “*noteworthy for its size*”

ἘΜΠΕΙΡΙΑΣ. ἐδόθη δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον εἰρημένον μαῖα τινί, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον ὀφθαλμοὺς θεραπεύοντι νεανίσκῳ· τὸ δὲ τρίτον, ἡνίκα Πέλοψ μετὰ Φιλίππου τοῦ ἐμπειρικοῦ διελέχθη δυοῖν ἡμερῶν, τοῦ μὲν Πέλοπος, ὥς μὴ δυναμένης τῆς ἱατρικῆς δι' ἐμπειρίας μόνης συστήναι, τοῦ Φιλίππου δ' ἐπιδεικνύντος δύνασθαι· τοὺς οὖν ὑφ' ἐκατέρου λόγους ῥηθέντας εἰς τάξιν καταστήσας ἔγραψά τι γυμνάσιον ἑμαντῶ καὶ τοῦτ' οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἐξέπεσεν ἐμοῦ μηδὲν εἰδότος αὐτό.

γυμνάσιον, τό: bodily exercise
 διαλέγομαι: to discourse with
 ἑκάτερος: each of two
 ἐκπίπτω: to fall out, happen
 ἐμπειρία, ἡ: experience
 ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: of the Empiric school
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day
 ἡνίκα: at which time, when
 θεραπεύω: to take care of

ἱατρική, ἡ: medicine
 καθίστημι: to set down, place
 μαῖα, ἡ: good mother, dame
 νεανίσκος, ὁ: youth, young man
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye
 Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops
 συνίστημι: to set together, compose
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging, order
 Φιλίππος, ὁ: Phillip

εἰρημένον: perf. part. of λέγω, “the first *having been mentioned*”
 μαῖα τινί: dat., “was given to a certain midwife”
 θεραπεύοντι: pr. part. dat., “the second to a young man *treating*”
 ἡνίκα ... διελέχθη: ao. pas. of δια-λέγομαι, “when Pelops debated with (μετὰ)”
 δυοῖν: dual gen. of time within which, “*in the course of two days*”
 τοῦ μὲν Πέλοπος ... ἐπιδεικνύντος: gen. abs., “with Pelops demonstrating”
 ὥς μὴ δυναμένης: pr. part. in ind. st. after ἐπιδεικνύντος, here expressed with a gen.
 abs. instead of the acc., “demonstrating that medicine *is not able*” + inf.
 συστήναι: ao. inf. of συν-ίστημι, “to be composed”
 Φιλίππου δ' ἐπιδεικνύντος: gen. abs., “with Philip demonstrating”
 δύνασθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἐπιδεικνύντος, “demonstrating *that it is able*”
 ῥηθέντας: ao. pas. part. of ἐρῶ agreeing with λόγους, “the words *spoken*”
 καταστήσας: ao. part. transitive, “*having placed* them in order”
 τι γυμνάσιον: “as a sort of exercise”
 ὅπως ἐξέπεσεν: ao. in ind. quest. after οἶδα, “I do not know *how it fell*”
 ἐμοῦ μηδὲν εἰδότος: gen. abs., “with me knowing nothing”

Galen's works written while studying in Smyrna

τρία δ' ἄλλα ΠΕΡΙ ΘΩΡΑΚΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΝΕΥΜΟΝΟΣ ΚΙΝΗΣΕΩΣ,
 ἡνίκ' ἐν Σμύρνῃ διέτριβον, ἔγραψα συμφουιτητῇ χαρισάμενος
 μέλλοντι μετὰ τὴν ἀποδημίαν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πορεύεσθαι
 χάριν τοῦ μελετήσαντα κατ' αὐτὰ ποιήσασθαι τιν' ἐπίδειξιν
 ἀνατομικῇν. ἀποθανόντος οὖν ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τοῦ νεανίσκου τὰ
 βιβλία παρά τισιν ἦν, ὑπονοούμενα τῆς ἐμῆς ἕξεως εἶναι, καὶ τις
 ἠλέγχθη προοίμιόν τι τεθεικὼς αὐτοῖς εἶτ' ἀναγιγνώσκων ὡς
 ἴδια. τούτων τῶν βιβλίων τῷ τρίτῳ κατὰ τὸ τέλος προσέγραψά

ἀναγιγνώσκω: to circulate (by reading)

ἀποδημία, ἡ: a trip abroad

ἀποθνήσκω: to die

διατρίβω: to spend time

ἐλέγχω: to question, refute, prove

ἕξις, -εως, ἡ: a possession, habit (of mind)

ἐπίδειξις, -εως, ἡ: a demonstration

ἡνίκα: at which time, when

θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: chest

κίνησις, ἡ: movement, motion

μελετάω: to care for, attend to

μέλλω: to intend to, to be about to (+ *inf.*)

μεταξύ: between

νεάνισκος, ὁ: youth, young man

πατρίς, -ιδος, ἡ: homeland

πνεύμων, ὁ: lung

πορεύω: to make one's way, go

προοίμιον, τό: an introduction

προσγράφω: to add in writing

Σμύρνα, ἡ: Smyrna

συμφουιτητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a school-fellow

τέλος, -εος, τό: an end, goal, completion

τίθημι: to set, put, place

ὑπονοέω: to suspect

χαρίζω: to do a favor

χάρις, ἡ: grace, favor

χαρισάμενος: ao. part., "having done a favor for" + dat.

μέλλοντι: agreeing with συμφουιτητῇ, "who was about to" + inf.

χάριν: acc. of resp., "for the sake of" + gen.

τοῦ ... ποιήσασθαι: ao. inf. art. gen. after χάριν, "for the sake of (him) to do"

μελετήσαντα: ao. part. agreeing with the acc. subject of ποιήσασθαι, instr., "(him) by having practiced"

ἀποθανόντος: ao. part. in gen. abs. with τοῦ νεανίσκου, "the young man having died"

παρά τισιν: "was with some others"

ὑπονοούμενα (sc. βιβλία): pr. part. pas., "the books being suspected" + inf.

τῆς ἐμῆς ἕξεως: pred. gen. after εἶναι, "to be of my habit" i.e. typical of me

ἠλέγχθη: ao. pas. of ἐλέγχω, "someone was proved to have" + part.

τεθεικὼς: perf. act. part. of τίθημι supplementing ἠλέγχθη, "proved to have placed"

ἀναγιγνώσκων: pr. part. also supplementing ἠλέγχθη, "and to be circulating it"

τῷ τρίτῳ: "to the third of these"

προσέγραψα: ao., "I appended"

τινα τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ προσεξευρισκομένων ἐπαγγελίαν ἔχοντα:
τὰ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς τρισὶ γεγραμμένα Πέλοπος ἦν τοῦ διδασκάλου
δόγματα, παρ' ᾧ διατρίβων κατὰ Σμύρναν ἔγραψα ταῦτα.

No sooner has he returned home than he is summoned to Aquileia by the emperor

ἐγὼ μὲν καθιδρύσας ἑμαυτὸν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι μετὰ τὴν ἐκ
Ῥώμης ἐπάνοδον εἰχόμεν τῶν συνήθων: ἀφίκετο δ' εὐθέως ἐξ
Ἀκυλῆας τὰ παρὰ τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων γράμματα καλούντων
με: προήρηντο γὰρ αὐτοὶ χειμάσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς Γερμανοὺς ἐξε-
λαύνειν. ἐπορεύθην μὲν οὖν ἐξ ἀνάγκης, ἐλπίζων δὲ τεύξεσθαι

Ἀκυλῆα, ἡ: the city Aquileia in NE Italy
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity
αὐτοκράτωρ, ὁ: emperor
ἀφικέομαι: to come to
Γερμανοί, οἱ: the Germans
γράμμα, -ατος, τό: a letter
διατρίβω: to spend time
διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master
ἐλπίζω: to hope for, expect
ἐξελαύνω: to drive out from
ἐπαγγελία, ἡ: a public notice
ἐπάνοδος, ἡ: a return trip
εὐθέως: immediately

καθιδρύω: to establish
καλέω: to call or summon
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: homeland
Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops
πορεύω: to make one's way
προαιρέομαι: to choose, decide
προεξευρίσκω: to discover in addition
Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome
Σμύρνα, ἡ: Smyrna
συνήθης, -ες: customary
τυγχάνω: to hit upon (+ *gen.*)
χειμάζω: to pass the winter

προεξευρισκομένων: pr. part. of προσ-εξ-εὑρίσκω, "of the things *discovered in addition*"

τινα ἔχοντα: n. pl. acc., "I appended *some (pages) having*"

τὰ ... γεγραμμένα: perf. part., "the things written"

δόγματα: pred., "were *the doctrines*"

παρ' ᾧ: "of P. *next to whom*"

καθιδρύσας: ao. part., "*having established* myself"

εἰχόμεν: impf. mid., "I concerned myself with" + *gen.*

ἀφίκετο: ao., "letters *arrived*"

καλούντων: pr. part. agreeing with αὐτοκρατόρων, "from the emperors *summoning* me"

προήρηντο: plupf. of προ-αἰρέομαι, "they had decided" + *inf.*

χειμάσαντες: ao. part., "once they had passed the winter"

ἐπορεύθην: ao. pas., "I travelled"

τεύξεσθαι: fut. inf. after ἐλπίζων, "hoping to chance upon" + *gen.*

παραιτήσεως: ἤκουον γὰρ εἶναι τὸν ἕτερον αὐτῶν, τὸν
 πρεσβύτερον, εὐγνώμονά τε καὶ μέτριον ἡμερόν τε καὶ πρῶον,
 ὃς ἐκαλεῖτο μὲν ἐξ ἀρχῆς Βῆρος, ἐπεὶ δ' Ἀντωνῖνος ὁ μετὰ
 τὸν Ἀδριανὸν ἄρξας διάδοχον αὐτὸν ἔθετο τῆς ἀρχῆς, τὸν μὲν
 ἔμπροσθεν ὀνομαζόμενον Λούκιον κοινωνὸν ἐποίησατο καλέσας
 Βῆρον, ἑαυτὸν δὲ μετωνόμασεν Ἀντωνῖνον.

Ἀδριανός, ὁ: Hadrian

Ἀντωνῖνος, ὁ: Antoninus

ἀρχή, ἡ: the first place, the rule

ἄρχω: to be first

Βῆρος, ὁ: Verus

διάδοχος, -ον: succeeding

ἔμπροσθεν: before, in front

εὐγνώμων, -ον: reasonable, indulgent

ἡμερος: tame, mild

καλέω: to call

κοινωνός, ὁ: a companion, partner

μετονομάζω: to call by a new name

μέτριος, -α, -ον: within measure

ὀνομάζω: to name, call

παραίτησις, -εως, ἡ: a petition (for leave)

πρῶος, -ον: soft, gentle

πρεσβύτερος, -η, -ον: older

τίθημι: to set, put, place

εἶναι τὸν ἕτερον: ind. st. after ἤκουον, “for I heard *that one of them was*”

εὐγνώμονα, etc.: pred. acc., “was *reasonable*”

ἐξ ἀρχῆς: “from the beginning,” i.e. originally

ὁ ... ἄρξας: ao. part., “*the one who ruled* after Hadrian” i.e. Antoninus Pius (138-161)

ἔθετο: ao. mid., “A. established him”

διάδοχον: pred. acc., “established him *successor*”

τὸν ... Λούκιον: “the previously named Lucius”

κοινωνὸν: pred. acc., “he made him *co-ruler*”

καλέσας: ao. part., “*having called* him Verus” i.e. changing his name from Lucius to Verus

μετωνόμασεν: ao. of μετα-ὀνομάζω, “he changed his own name”

Ἀντωνῖνον: acc. pred., “he changed his own name to *Antoninus*.” This Antoninus, whose original name was Verus, is now generally known as Marcus Aurelius. see box

The Antonine Emperors

The four successors of Hadrian all had Antoninus as one of their names, along with other titles. Today these emperors are referred to by the bold names below. Lucius Verus and Marcus Aurelius were co-emperors, as were Marcus Aurelius and his son Commodus.

Hadrian (Caesar Publius Aelius Traianus **Hadrianus** Augustus): 117-138

Antoninus Pius (Caesar Titus Aelius Hadrianus **Antoninus** Augustus **Pius**): 138-161

Lucius Verus (Caesar **Lucius** Aurelius **Verus** Augustus): 161-169

Marcus Aurelius (Caesar **Marcus Aurelius** Antoninus Augustus): 161-180

Commodus (Caesar Marcus Aurelius **Commodus** Antoninus Augustus): 177-192

A plague breaks out in Aquileia and Galen returns to Rome with Commodus

ἐπιβάντος οὖν μου τῆς Ἀκυληίας κατέσκηψεν ὁ λοιμὸς ὥς
οὐπω πρότερον, ὥστε τοὺς μὲν αὐτοκράτορας αὐτίκα φεύγειν
εἰς Ῥώμην ἅμα στρατιώταις ὀλίγοις, ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς
μόλις ἐν χρόνῳ πολλῷ διασωθῆναι πλείστων ἀπολλυμένων οὐ
μόνον διὰ τὸν λοιμὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ μέσου χειμῶνος εἶναι τὰ
πραττόμενα. μεταστάντος δ' ἐξ ἀνθρώπων τοῦ Λουκίου κατὰ
τὴν ὁδὸν εἰς Ῥώμην αὐτοῦ κομίσας τὸ σῶμα τὴν ἀποθέω-
σιν Ἀντωνῖνος ἐποίησατο καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τῆς ἐπὶ τοὺς Γερ-
μανοὺς στρατείας εἶχετο περὶ παντὸς ποιούμενος ἀπάγειν με,

Ἀκυληία, ἡ: the city Aquileia

ἅμα: together with (+ *dat.*)

ἀπάγω: to lead away, carry off

ἀποθέωσις, -εως, ἡ: deification

ἀπόλλυμι: to destroy, kill, slay

αὐτίκα: forthwith, straightway, at once

αὐτοκράτωρ, ὁ: emperor

Γερμανοί, οἱ: the Germans

διασώζω: to preserve

ἐπιβαίνω: to go upon, to arrive

κατασκήπτω: to rush down, break out

κομίζω: to take care of, provide for

λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence

μεθίστημι: to depart

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle

μόλις: scarcely

οὐδός, ἡ: a way

οὐπω: not yet

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest

πρότερον: before

στρατεία, ἡ: an expedition, campaign

στρατιώτης, ὁ: a soldier

σῶμα, τό: a body

φεύγω: to flee, take flight

χειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: winter

ἐπιβάντος: ao. part. gen. abs., “me having arrived” + gen.

κατέσκηψεν: ao. of κατα-σκηπτω, “broke out”

ὥστε ... φεύγειν: ao. inf. in res. cl., “so that they fled”

διασωθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. also in res. cl. after ὥστε, “so that we hardly *survived*”

πλείστων ἀπολλυμένων: gen. abs., “with most dying”

διὰ τὸ ... εἶναι: art. inf., “also *because of* the deeds *being*”

μέσου χειμῶνος: gen. of time within which, “in the middle of winter”

τὰ πραττόμενα: pr. part. n. pl. subj. of εἶναι, “*the things* being done”

μεταστάντος: ao. part. intransitive of μετα-ίστημι in gen. abs., “Lucius *having departed*” i.e. died

κομίσας: ao. part., “Antonius, *having take care of* the body”

ἐποίησατο: ao., “*he performed* the deification ceremony”

εἶχετο: impf. mid., “he concerned himself with” + gen.

περὶ παντὸς: “beyond everything”

ποιούμενος: pr. part., “contriving to” + inf.

πεισθεὶς δ' ἀφεῖναι λέγοντος ἀκούσας τάναντία κελεύειν τὸν
 πάτριον θεὸν Ἀσκληπιόν, οὗ καὶ θεραπευτὴν ἀπέφαινον ἑμαυτόν,
 ἐξ ὅτου με θανατικὴν διάθεσιν ἀποστήματος ἔχοντα διέσωσε,
 προσκυνήσας τὸν θεὸν καὶ περιμένειν αὐτοῦ

ἀποφαίνω: to display, produce
 ἀπόστημα, -ατος, τό: an abscess
 Ἀσκληπιός, ὁ: Asclepius
 ἀφήμι: to release, discharge
 διασώζω: preserve through
 διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ: a condition
 ἑμαυτοῦ: of me, of myself
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite
 ἐπάνοδος, ἡ: a journey back

θανατικός, -ή, -όν: deadly
 θεραπευτής, -οῦ: a worshipper
 κελεύω: to command, order
 πάτριος, -α, -ον: of or belonging to one's
 father
 πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade
 περιμένω: to wait for, await
 προσκυνέω: to make obeisance, respect

πεισθεὶς: ao. pas. part., “but having been persuaded to” + inf.
 ἀφεῖναι: perf. inf. of ἀπο-ἵημι, “to release”
 λέγοντος: pr. part. gen. after τάναντία, “the opposite of *him speaking*” i.e. the
 opposite of what the emperor was saying
 κελεύειν: inf. in ind. st. after ἀκούσας, “having heard that the god *was ordering*”
 οὗ: gen., “whose servant”
 ἀπέφαινον: impf., “I *was declaring* myself”
 ἐξ ὅτου: “since the time when”
 ἔχοντα: pr. part. circum. agreeing with με, “when I had”
 διέσωσε: ao. of δια-σώζω, “he *saved* me”
 προσκυνήσας: ao. part., “(Antonius) *having respected* the god”
 περιμένειν: ao. inf. after κελεύσας, “having ordered me *to await*”

Note the different meanings of the word αὐτός:

1. Without the definite article

- The nominative forms of the word always are intensive (= Latin ipse): αὐτὸς
 οἶσθα: “you yourself know”; αὐτὸς μὲν ἐξῆλθε, “while he himself left”;
 προήρηντο γὰρ αὐτοὶ: “they themselves decided.”
- The other cases of the word are the unemphatic third person pronouns:
 him, them, etc. τὴν εὑρεσιν αὐτῶν: the discovery of these things; δυνατὸν
 ἔστιν αὐτῷ, “it is possible for him”; διάδοχον αὐτὸν ἔθετο: “he made him
 successor.”

2. With the definite article

- In predicative position, it is also intensive (= Latin ipse): πρὸς τὸν
 Ἑρασίστρατον αὐτόν: “to Erisistratus himself”
- In attributive position or with no noun, it means “the same”: τὴν αὐτὴν δόξαν
 ἔχων: having the same opinion; ὁ δ' αὐτὸς οὗτος: “this same person”

κελεύσας -- ἤλπιζε γὰρ ἐν τάχει κατορθώσῃ τὸν πόλεμον --
αὐτὸς μὲν ἐξῆλθε, καταλιπὼν δὲ τὸν υἱὸν Κόμμοδον, παιδίον
ἔτ' ὄντα κομιδῇ νέον, ἐνετείλατο τοῖς τρέφουσιν αὐτὸ πειρᾶσθαι
μὲν ὑγιαῖνον φυλάττειν, εἰ δέ ποτε νοσήσειε, καλεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν
θεραπείαν ἐμέ.

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, expect (+ *inf.*)
ἐντέλλω: to enjoin, command
ἐξέρχομαι: to go out, come out
θεραπεία, ἡ: a waiting on, service
καταλείπω: to leave behind
κατορθόω: to set upright, succeed
κελεύω: to command, order
κομιδῇ: exactly, just, quite
Κόμμοδος, ο: Commodos
νέος, -α, -ον: young

νοσέω: to be sick, ill, to ail
παιδίον, τό: small child
πειράω: to attempt, try to (+ *inf.*)
πόλεμος, ό: battle, fight, war
τάχος, τό: swiftness, speed
τρέφω: to care for, nourish
υἱός, ό: a son
ὑγιαίνω: to be sound, healthy or in health
φυλάττω: to keep watch

κατορθώσῃ: fut. inf. after ἤλπιζε, "he expected *to succeed*"

καταλιπὼν: ao. part., "having left behind"

ἐνετείλατο: ao. of ἐν-τέλλω, "he commanded" + dat. + inf.

τοῖς τρέφουσιν: pr. part. dat., "commanded *those caring for him*"

φυλάττειν: pr. inf. after πειρᾶσθαι, "to try *to keep him healthy*"

εἰ ... νοσήσειε: ao. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, "but if he were to become ill"

καλεῖν: pr. inf. in ind. command after ἐνετείλατο, and also an apodosis of the condition, "that they should call me"

Defective Verbs

The principal parts of some verbs come from completely different words. Sometimes there are more than one form for a specific tense, in which case one will usually be preferred. Here are some important examples:

<u>Present</u>	<u>Future</u>	<u>Aorist</u>	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Aorist Passive</u>
ἔρχομαι (go)	εἶμι	ἦλθον	ἐλήλουθα	
λέγω (speak)	λέξω	ἔλεξα	λέλεγμαι	ἐλέχθην
	ἐρέω	εἶπον	εἶρηκα	ἐρρήθην
φέρω (carry)	οἴσω	ἤνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα	ἠνέχθην
αἰρέω (take)	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ἤρηκα	ἠρέθην
ὁράω (see)	ὄψομαι		ἑώρακα	
impf. εἴρω		εἶδον	οἶδα (know)	
			fut. εἴσομαι	plupf. ἤδη

While in Rome he continues his research.

κατὰ τοῦτον οὖν τὸν χρόνον συνελεξάμην τε καὶ εἰς ἕξιν ἤγαγον μόνιμον ἃ τε παρὰ τῶν διδασκάλων ἐμεμαθήκειν ἃ τ' αὐτὸς εὐρήκειν, ἔτι τε ζητῶν ἕνια περὶ τὴν εὔρεσιν αὐτῶν ἔγραψα πολλὰ γυμνάζων ἐμαυτὸν ἐν πολλοῖς προβλήμασιν ἱατρικοῖς τε καὶ φιλοσόφοις, ὧν τὰ πλείεστα διεφθάρη κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην πυρκαϊάν, ἐν ᾗ τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος

γυμνάζω: to exercise, train

διαφθείρω: to destroy utterly

διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master

Εἰρήνη, ἡ: Peace

ἕνιοι, -α.: some

ἕξις, -εως, ἡ: a possession

εὔρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a finding, discovery

εὐρίσκω: to find

ζητέω: to seek, seek for

μόνιμος, -η, -ον: stable, fixed

πλείεστος, -η, -ον: most, largest

πρόβλημα, -ατος, τό: problem, challenge

πυρκαϊά, ἡ: a conflagration

συλλέγω: to collect, gather

τέμενος, -εος, τό: a temple

συνελεξάμην: ao. mid. of συν-λέγω, “I collected”

ἤγαγον: ao. of ἄγω, “I brought into (εἰς) a stable condition”

ἃ τε ... ἃ τ': “both that which... and that which”

ἐμεμαθήκειν: plupf. of μαθάνω, “I had learned”

εὐρήκειν: plupf. (unaugmented), “I had discovered”

ἔτι τε ζητῶν: pr. part., “and still investigating some things”

γυμνάζων: pr. part., “exercising myself”

ὧν: gen. pl., “whose greatest parts”

διεφθάρη: ao. pas. of δια-φθείρω, “were destroyed”

ἐν ᾗ: “the conflagration in which”

τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος: the Temple of Peace was used as a depository for books and was destroyed in the fire of 192 CE, although the books Galen lost in this fire now seem to have been in other buildings.

The Fire of 192 AD

On two occasions in *On My Own Books*, Galen mentions the great fire in Rome in 192, which destroyed many of his books, instruments and medical supplies. More details about this fire and its effects are found in a newly discovered essay of Galen, *On the Avoidance of Grief*, ed. V. Boudon-Millot (Budé, 2005). An excellent discussion of this and other evidence for the fire is provided by Pier Luigi Tucci, “Galen’s Storeroom, Rome’s Libraries, and the Fire of a.d. 192.” *Journal of Roman Archaeology* 21 (2008), 133–49. Tucci uses the evidence of this new essay to show that Galen’s works lost in the fire were actually housed in storehouses along the via sacra that were destroyed in the same fire. He provides detailed maps of the area. The *vicus sandaliarius* mentioned in the opening lines of *On My Own Books* is near the Temple of Peace.

ἅμα καὶ πολλοῖς ἄλλοις ἐκαύθη. καὶ χρονίσαντός γε κατὰ τὴν ἀποδημίαν παρὰ πᾶσαν ἐλπίδα τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου σύμπας ἐκείνος ὁ χρόνος ἀξιολογωτάτην τὴν ἄσκησίν μοι παρέσχευ, ὡς τὴν τε ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ΜΟΡΙΩΝ πραγματεῖαν ἐν ἑπτὰ καὶ δέκα πληρῶσαι βιβλίοις προσθεῖναι τε τὰ λείποντα τῇ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΔΟΓΜΑΤΩΝ.

Galen does research on some anatomical subjects at this time as well.

ἔτι δὲ ζητῶν τινα τῶν ἀνατομικῶν θεωρημάτων, ἃ ἐδεδώκειν τῷ Βοηθῷ [...] τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ΜΟΡΙΩΝ ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ δεδήλωται τοὺς κινοῦντας τὸ ἄρθρον ἐκάστου δακτύλου μῦς

ἅμα: together with (+ *dat.*)

ἀξιόλογος, -ον: noteworthy

ἀποδημία, ἡ: a going or being abroad

ἄρθρον, τό: a joint

ἄσκησις, -εως, ἡ: exercise, training

Βοηθός, ὁ: Boethus

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger

δηλώω: to show, exhibit

ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ: hope, expectation

ἑπτὰ: seven

ζητέω: to seek, seek for

καίω: to light, kindle

κινέω: to set in motion, to move

λείπω: to leave, quit

μόριον, τό: a part, section

μῦς, ὁ: a muscle

παρέχω: to provide, supply

Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Plato

πληρῶω: to make full, complete

πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work

προστίθημι: to put X (*acc.*) to Y (*dat.*)

σύμπας: all together

χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service

χρονίζω: to spend time, linger

ἐκαύθη: *ao. pas. of καίω*, “were burned”

χρονίσαντος: *ao. part. in gen. abs. with Ἀντωνίνου*, “Ant. *having lingered*”

ἀξιολογωτάτην: *pred. adj.*, “study that was *most worthy*”

μοι παρέσχευ: *ao. of παρα-ἔχω*, “that time *provided to me*”

ὡς ... πληρῶσαι: *ao. inf. in res. cl.*, “so that I completed”

προσθεῖναι τε: *ao. inf. also in res. cl.*, “and I added X (*acc.*) to Y (*dat.*)”

τὰ λείποντα: *pr. part. acc. pl.*, “the remaining things”

τῇ (*sc. πραγματείῃ*): *dat. after προσθεῖναι*, “to add *to the work*”

ἔτι δὲ ζητῶν: “while still investigating”

ἐδεδώκειν: *plupf. of δίδωμι*, “which *I had given*”

[...]: a brief lacuna

τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ΜΟΡΙΩΝ: “in the second (book) *of the* On the Usefulness of the Parts”

δεδήλωται: *perf. impersonal*, “it is shown”

τοὺς κινοῦντας ... μῦς: *acc. pl. subj. of ind. st. after δεδήλωται*, “that the muscles which move” + *inf.*

προσεξευρησθαι μοι ἅπαντας ἀγνοηθέντας ἄχρι πολλοῦ,
καθάπερ ἅπασι τοῖς πρὸ ἐμοῦ. ἀνεβαλόμεν δ' ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ
πραγματεία καὶ περὶ τῆς κινήσεως τῶν ἄνω βλεφάρων ἐρεῖν
εἰσαῦθις ἐπιδείξας ἐν αὐτῇ τοῦτο μόνον, ὡς αἱ λεγόμεναι πρὸς
τινων οὐκ εἰσὶν ἀληθεῖς. ὁπότε δ' ἐμαυτὸν τ' ἔπεισα καὶ τοὺς
ἄλλους, οἷς ἔδειξα, καὶ ταύτην εὐρῆσθαι μοι καὶ τᾶλλα, ὅσα
κατὰ τὰς ἀνατομὰς ἢ κακῶς εἴρηται τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἢ ὅλως
παραλέλειπται τηνικαὐτ' ἤδη καὶ τὰς ἈΝΑΤΟΜΙΚΑΣ ἙΓΧΕΙΡΗΣΕΙΣ
ἔγραψα.

ἀγνοῶ: not to know	εὐρίσκω: to find
ἀληθής, -ές: true	καθάπερ: just as
ἀναβάλλω: to throw up, defer	κακός, -ή, -όν: bad
ἄνω: upwards	κίνησις, ἡ: movement, motion
ἄχρι: up to (+ <i>gen.</i>)	ὁπότε: whenever
βλέφαρα, τά: eyelid	ὅλως: completely
δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit	παραλείπω: to leave behind
ἐγχείρησις, -εως, ἡ: an undertaking, procedure	πείθω: to prevail upon, persuade
εἰσαῦθις: hereafter, afterwards	πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
ἔμπροσθεν: before, in front	προσεξευρίσκω: to find out besides, discover
ἐπιδείκνυμι: to demonstrate	τηνικαὐτα: at that time, then

προσεξευρησθαι: perf. inf. pas. after δεδήλωται, “were discovered by me”
ἀγνοηθέντας: ao. pas. part. circum., “which were all *unknown* to me”
ἄχρι πολλοῦ: “for a long (time)”
τοῖς πρὸ ἐμοῦ: “unknown to those before me”
ἀνεβαλόμεν: ao. of ἀνα-βάλλω: “I deferred to” + inf.
ἐρεῖν: fut. inf. of λέγω, complementing ἀνεβαλόμεν, “I deferred saying”
ἐπιδείξας: ao. part., “having demonstrated”
ὡς ... οὐκ εἰσὶν: noun cl. in apposition to τοῦτο, “this, namely that they are not true”
αἱ λεγόμεναι (sc. δόξαι): “(opinions) that were spoken”
πρὸς τινων: “from some individuals”
ὁπότε ... τηνικαὐτ': “whenever ... at that time”
οἷς ἔδειξα: ao., “others to whom I showed it”
ταύτην εὐρῆσθαι: perf. pas. inf. after ἔπεισα, “when I persuaded that this was
discovered by me”
ὅσα ... εἴρηται: perf. pas., “whatever was spoken”
τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν: dat. of agent with passive, “by those before me”
παραλέλειπται: perf. pas., “or was completely passed over”

On the Usefulness of the Parts *begins to stir up controversy*

φθασάντων δὲ τῶν περὶ χρείας μορίων εἰς πολλοὺς ἀφίχθαι σπουδαζομένων τε τοῖς ἰατροῖς σχεδὸν ἅπασιν, ὅσοι τὴν παλαιὰν ἰατρικὴν μετεχειρίζοντο, καὶ τῶν φιλοσόφων τοῖς ἀπ' Ἀριστοτέλους, ἐπειδὴ κακεῖνῳ τοιαύτη τις ἐγεγόνει πραγματεία, τῶν βασκάνων τινὲς ὑπὸ φθόνου τὴν πόλιν ἐπλήρωσαν τῆς μοχθηρᾶς φήμης, ὥς ἔνεκα τοῦ δόξαι πάμπλου τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν ὑπερβεβλήσθαι πολλὰ τῶν οὐδ' ὅλως φαινομένων ἐν ταῖς ἀνατομαῖς γράψαμι: μὴ γὰρ ἂν ἅπαντας αὐτὰ λαθεῖν.

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive
 βάσκανος, ὁ: an envious person
 δοκέω: to seem to (+ *inf.*)
 ἔμπροσθεν: before, in front
 ἔνεκα: on account of (+ *gen.*)
 λανθάνω: to escape notice
 μεταχειρίζω: to handle, study
 μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν: wretched, hateful
 μόριον, τό: a piece, part
 ὅλως: completely
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, ancient
 πάμπλου: very much

πληρῶω: to make full
 πόλις, πόλεως, ἡ: a city
 πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
 σπουδάζω: to seek eagerly
 σχεδόν: close, nearly
 ὑπερβάλλω: to throw beyond, surpass
 φαίνομαι: to be visible
 φήμη, ἡ: a voice, rumor
 φθάνω: to come or do before
 φθόνος, ὁ: ill-will, envy, jealousy
 χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service

φθασάντων δὲ τῶν (sc. βιβλίων): ao. part. of φθάνω in gen. abs., “the books having already” + *inf.*

ἀφίχθαι: perf. mid. *inf.* complementing φθασάντων, “having already arrived”

σπουδαζομένων: pr. part. pas. also with βιβλίων, “being eagerly sought”

τοῖς ἰατροῖς: dat. of agent with passive, “by doctors”

ὅσοι ... μετεχειρίζοντο: impf., “who were studying”

κακεῖνῳ: dat. of agent, “produced by that one also”

ἐγεγόνει: plupf., “a work had been produced”

ὑπὸ φθόνου: moved by envy

ἐπλήρωσαν: ao., “they filled X (acc) with Y (gen.)

ὥς ... γράψαμι: ao. opt. in ind. st. in sec. seq., “the rumor that I described many things”

τοῦ δόξαι: ao. *inf.* art. gen. with ἔνεκα, “for the sake of seeming” + *inf.*

ὑπερβεβλήσθαι: perf. mid. *inf.* after δόξαι, “seeming to have surpassed”

τῶν ... φαινομένων: part. gen. with πολλὰ, “that I described a large number of things not being wholly visible”

μὴ γὰρ ἂν ... λαθεῖν: ao. *inf.* in ind. st., representing a pot. opt., “for (they claimed) that these things would not have escaped the notice of all”

ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἐγέλων τε καὶ κατεφρόνουν αὐτῶν: ἀγανακτοῦντες δ' οἱ φίλοι παρεκάλουν με δημοσίᾳ δείξαι κατὰ τι τῶν μεγάλων ἀκουστηρίων τὴν ἀλήθειαν τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων ἀνατομικῶν θεωρημάτων. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐπειθόμην -- ἤδη γὰρ οὕτως εἶχον, ὥς μὴ πεφροντικέναι τῆς δόξης, -- οἰηθέντες οἱ βάσκανοι ἐξελεγχθῆναί με φοβούμενον, οὐ καταφρονοῦντα τῆς φλυαρίας αὐτῶν προσποιεῖσθαι μεγαλοφροσύνην, οὐδὲ τοῦ σκώπτειν ἀπείχοντο καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν εἰς τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος

ἀγανακτέω: to feel irritation
ἀκουστήριον, τό: lecture-hall
ἀπέχω: to keep off or away from, desist
βάσκανος, -ον: slanderous, malicious
γελᾶω: to laugh
δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit
δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public
δόξα, ἡ: reputation
ἐξελέγχω: to refute
ἡμέρα, ἡ: day
καταφρονέω: to think down upon, despise

καταφρονέω: to think down upon, despise
μεγαλοφροσύνη, ἡ: highmindedness
οἶμαι: to suppose, think
παρακαλέω: to call to
πείθω: to persuade
προσποιέω: to make over to, attribute
σκώπτω: to mock, jeer
τέμενος, -εος, τό: a temple
φλυαρία, ἡ: silly talk, nonsense, foolery
φοβέομαι: to fear
φροντίζω: to think, consider

ἐγέλων: impf., “I used to laugh”

δείξαι: ao. inf. in ind. command after παρεκάλουν, “they kept urging me to demonstrate”

κατὰ τι: “in one of” + gen.

γεγραμμένων: perf. pas. part., “of the treatises written by me”

οὐκ ἐπειθόμην: impf. pas., “I was not persuaded”

οὕτως εἶχον: impf., “I was in such a state”

ὥς μὴ πεφροντικέναι: perf. inf. in res. cl., “so that I wasn’t concerned with” + gen.

οἰηθέντες: ao. pas. part. of οἶμαι, “having supposed” + inf.

ἐξελεγχθῆναί: ao. pas. inf. complementing φοβούμενον, “me fearing to be refuted,”

με φοβούμενον: pr. part. acc., “me fearing,” i.e., the idea that I was fearing”

(με) οὐ καταφρονοῦντα: pr. part. acc., “not (me) looking down on” i.e., rather than the fact that I was looking down on” + gen.

προσποιεῖσθαι: pr. inf. after οἰηθέντες, “having supposed to attribute my highmindedness to me being,” i.e., to the fact that I was

τοῦ σκώπτειν: pr. inf. art. gen. after ἀπείχοντο, “they would not desist from mocking”

τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος: “the temple of Peace” built by Vespasian in 75 CE.

ἀφικνούμενοι, καθ' ὃ τι καὶ πρὸ τοῦ καυθῆναι πᾶσιν ἦν ἔθος
ἀθροίζεσθαι τοῖς τὰς λογικὰς τέχνας μεταχειριζομένοις.

Friends compel Galen to defend his assertions in a public demonstration

ἀναγκασθεὶς οὖν ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων καὶ δείξας δημοσίᾳ πολλαῖς
ἡμέραις ἑμαυτὸν μὲν οὐδὲν ἐψευσμένον, ἡγνοηκότας δὲ πολλὰ
τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν, ἔγραψα παρακληθεὶς ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὑπομνήματα
τῶν δειχθέντων τε καὶ λεχθέντων, ἐπιγέγραπται δὲ ταῦτα ΠΕΡΙ
ΤΩΝ ἈΓΝΟΗΘΕΝΤΩΝ Τῷ ΛΥΚῷ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΑΣ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΑΣ διὰ τήνδε τὴν
αἰτίαν. ὁπότε προῆλθον ἐπιδείξων ἑμαυτὸν οὐδὲν ἐψευσμένον ἐν

ἀγνοέω: not to know

ἀθροίζω: to gather together, to muster

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to

δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit

δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public

ἔθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit

ἔμπροσθεν: before

ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle

ἡμέρα, ἡ: day

καίω: to light, kindle

μεταχειρίζω: to handle, practice

ὁπότε: when

παρακαλέω: to summon

προέρχομαι: to go forward, advance

ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a commentary

ψεύδω: to cheat, falsify

καθ' ὃ: "in which spot"

τοῦ καυθῆναι: ao. inf. pas. art. after *πρό*, "even before having been burnt" (in a fire in 192 CE)

ἀθροίζεσθαι: pr. inf. epex. after *ἔθος*, "it was the custom *to gather*"

τοῖς ... μεταχειριζομένοις: pr. part. dat., "custom *for those practicing*"

ἀναγκασθεὶς: ao. pas. part. of *ἀναγκάζω*, "having been compelled"

δείξας: ao. part., "*having demonstrated publicly*"

ἐψευσμένον: perf. part. in ind. st. after *δείξας*, "*that I had falsified nothing*"

ἡγνοηκότας: perf. part. in ind. st. after *δείξας*, "*that those were ignorant*"

παρακληθεὶς: ao. pas. part., "*having been called upon*"

τῶν δειχθέντων τε καὶ λεχθέντων: ao. pas. part. of *δείκνυμι* and *λέγω*, "notes of the things demonstrated and argued"

ἐπιγέγραπται: perf., "these were entitled"

τῶν ἀγνοηθέντων: ao. pas. part., "about the things unknown to" + dat.

Λύκῳ: Lycus of Macedon, a student of Quintus about whom Galen has little good to say

ἐπιδείξων: fut. part. showing purpose, "I advanced *in order to demonstrate*"

ἐψευσμένον: perf. part. in ind. st. after *ἐπιδείξων*, "*that I had falsified nothing*"

τοῖς ἀνατομικοῖς ὑπομνήμασιν, εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀνέθηκα τὰ τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ἀπάντων βιβλία τὴν ἐξουσίαν δούς ἐκάστῳ τῶν παρόντων ὃ βούλεται μόριον ἀνατμηθῆναι προβάλλειν, ἐπαγγειλάμενος δείξειν ὅσα διεφώνησαν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν, ἀληθῶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένα. προβληθέντος δὲ τοῦ θώρακος ἐμοῦ τε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τῶν παλαιοτάτων ποιουμένου προχειριζομένου τε τὰς βίβλους αὐτῶν, ἡξίωσάν τινες τῶν ἀξιολόγων ἱατρῶν ἐν προεδρίᾳ καθεζόμενοι μὴ κατατρίβειν με τὸν χρόνον, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ Λύκος ὁ Μακεδών, Κοῦντου μαθητὴς γεγονὼς ἀνατο-

ἀληθῶς: truly

ἀνατέμνω: to cut open, dissect

ἀνατίθημι: to set up, set in place

ἀξιόλογος, -ον: noteworthy

ἀξιώω: to think worthy, request (+ *inf.*)

βούλομαι: to will, wish

δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit

διαφωνέω: to be dissonant

ἐξουσία, ἡ: power, permission

ἐπαγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce

ἔμπροσθεν: before

θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: a chest, thorax

καθεζόμαι: to sit down, be seated

κατατρίβω: to spend time

Κοῦντος, ὁ: Quintus

Λύκος, ὁ: Lycus

μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil

Μακεδών: a Macedonian

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle

μόριον, τό: a piece, part

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old in years

πάρεμι: to be present

προβάλλω: to throw before, challenge

προεδρία, ἡ: the front seat

προχειρίζω: to handle

ἀνέθηκα: ao. of ἀνα-τίθημι, "I set in place"

δούς: ao. part. of δίδωμι, "having given permission"

ἀνατμηθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. of ἀνα-τέμνω complementing βούλεται, "whatever part he wished to be dissected"

προβάλλειν: pr. inf. epex. with ἐξουσίαν, "permission to challenge"

ἐπαγγειλάμενος: ao. part., "having announced"

δείξειν: fut. inf. in ind. st. after ἐπαγγειλάμενος, "that I would show"

διεφώνησαν: ao. of δια-φωνέω, "how much they disagreed with" + dat.

γεγραμμένα: perf. part., "the things written by me"

προβληθέντος: ao. pas. part. in gen. abs., "the thorax having been chosen"

ἐμοῦ ... ποιουμένου: pr. part. in gen. abs., "me making the beginning"

παλαιοτάτων (sc. βιβλίων): "from the oldest (books)"

προχειριζομένου: also gen. abs. with ἐμοῦ, "me beginning to handle"

κατατρίβειν: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἡξίωσαν, "they asked me not to waste time"

ἐπειδὴ ... ἔγραψεν: "since Lycus had written"

γεγονὼς: perf. part., "having been the student"

μικωτάτου, τὰ μέχρι τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν εὐρημένα πάντ' ἔγραψεν, ἑάσαντα τοὺς ἄλλους μόνα τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνου γεγραμμένα τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀντεξετάσαι: προσιέμενος οὖν αὐτῶν τὴν ἀξίωσιν οὕτως ἐπὶ πάντων τῶν καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν προβαλλομένων ἐποίησα. πάντα δὲ ταῦτα διὰ τοῦτ' ἠναγκάσθην εἰπεῖν, ὅπως ἴδωσιν οἱ μέλλοντες ἀναγνώσεσθαι τι τῶν ἐμῶν, κατὰ τίνα τὴν ἡλικίαν ἕκαστον ἔγραψα καὶ κατὰ τίνα τὴν αἰτίαν: ἐκ τούτων γὰρ εἴσονται τά τ' ἑλλιπῶς γεγραμμένα διορίζειν ἀπὸ τῶν τελέως ἐξεργασμένων τά τε κατὰ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ἀλαζονευομένους ἔλεγχον

ἀλαζονεύομαι: to make false pretensions
ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel
ἀντεξετάζω: to test by comparing
ἀξίωσις, -εως ἡ: a request
διορίζω: to distinguish
ἐάω: to allow, dismiss
εἶδον: to see
ἔλεγχος, ὅ: a reproach, refutation
ἐλλιπής, -ές: wanting, lacking, defective
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine

ἐξεργάζομαι: to bring to perfection
εὐρίσκω: to find
ἡλικία, ἡ: time of life
ἡμέρα, ἡ: day
μέλλω: to intend to do (+ *inf.*)
μέχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)
προβάλλω: to challenge, demand
προσῆμι: to let come to, allow, agree
τελέως: completely

τὰ ... εὐρημένα: perf. part., "all the things discovered"

μέχρι τῶν: "up to the ones by himself (Lycus)"

ἑάσαντα: ao. part. acc. s. circumstantial, agreeing with **με** understood, "they asked that (I) having dismissed the others"

τὰ ... γεγραμμένα: perf. part., "the works written from the time of that one"

ἀντεξετάσαι: ao. inf. of ἀντι-ἐξετάζω, with **με** understood as subj. after ἠξιώσάν, "they asked that I compare only these to" + dat.

προσιέμενος: pr. part. of προσ-ἵημι, "agreeing to their request"

οὕτως ... ἐποίησα: ao., "thus I proceeded"

τῶν ... προβαλλομένων: "concerning the things being demanded"

ἠναγκάσθην: ao. pas., "I was compelled" + inf.

ὅπως ἴδωσιν: ao. subj. in purp. cl., "so that they would see"

ἀναγνώσεσθαι: fut. inf. complementing μέλλοντες, "those about to read"

κατὰ τίνα... ἔγραψα: ao. in ind. quest. after ἴδωσιν, "know at what time I wrote"

εἴσονται: fut. of οἶδα, "they will know" + inf.

ἐξεργασμένων: perf. part. gen., "from those perfected"

τά τε (sc. γεγραμμένα): "and (to distinguish) those written"

κατὰ τὸν ... ἔλεγχον: "for the refutation"

ἀλαζονευομένους: pr. part., "against those making false pretensions"

ἀπὸ τῶν διδασκαλιῶν. ἐπισημανοῦμαι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διὰ τῶν ἐξῆς, εἴαν που γένηται χρεία: νυνὶ δὲ τὰ διασφύζομενα τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γραφέντων δηλώσω τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ποιησάμενος.

III. Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἀνατομικὴν θεωρίαν.

Πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τούτοις τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ὍΣΤΩΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΕἰΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ γεγραμμένοι, μετὰ τοῦτο δ' ἔστιν ἄλλα τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις βιβλία, τὸ μὲν ἕτερον αὐτῶν φλεβῶν τε καὶ ἀρτηριῶν ἀνατομὴν περιέχον, τὸ δ' ἕτερον νεύρων: ἔστι δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐν συντόμῳ διδάσκον ἅπαντ' ἀκριβῶς, ὅσα κατὰ τὰς ἈΝΑΤΟΜΙΚΑΣ ἜΓΧΕΙΡΗΣΕΙΣ γέγραπται περὶ μυῶν. εἰ δέ τις βούλοιτο μετὰ τὴν

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate

ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning

βούλομαι: to will, wish to (+ *inf.*)

γίγνομαι: to happen to be

δηλόω: to show, clarify

διασφύζω: preserve

διδασκαλία, ἡ: teaching, instruction

εἰσάγω: to introduce

ἐγχείρησις, -εως, ἡ: a procedure

ἐξῆς: one after another, in order

ἐπισημαίνω: to indicate in addition

νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, tendon

νυνί: now, at this moment

ὀστέον, τό: a bone

περιέχω: to encompass, to be about

σύντομος, -ον: short

φλέψ, ἡ: a vein

χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service

ἐπισημανοῦμαι: fut., "I will indicate more"

διὰ τῶν ἐξῆς: "in what follows"

εἴαν που γένηται: ao. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, "if there is any need"

τὰ διασφύζομενα: pr. part., "the surviving (examples)"

γραφέντων: ao. part. gen. pl., "of the things written"

ποιησάμενος: ao. part., "having made a beginning"

τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις: pr. part., "written for those being introduced" i.e. beginners

ἔστιν ἄλλα: "there were other books"

περιέχον: pr. part. n., "one (book) being about"

ἐν συντόμῳ: "in abridged form"

διδάσκον: pr. part., "another book teaching"

εἰ δέ τις βούλοιτο: pr. opt. in pr. gen. protasis, "if someone wishes to" + *inf.*

τῶν ὀστέων ἀνατομὴν ἐπὶ τὰς ἀνατομικὰς ἐγχειρήσεις εὐθέως ἔρχεσθαι, δυνατόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ παρελθεῖν τὰς τῶν ἀγγείων τε καὶ νεύρων ἀνατομὰς, ὥσπερ γε καὶ τὴν τῶν μυῶν: ἅπαντα γὰρ τὰ τῆς ἀνατομῆς ἐν ταῖς ἐγχειρήσεσι γέγραπται. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐν αὐταῖς περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰς χεῖράς ἐστι μυῶν καὶ συνδέσμων, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰ σκέλη μυῶν καὶ συνδέσμων, τὸ δὲ τρίτον περὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς κώλοις νεύρων καὶ ἀγγείων, τὸ δὲ τέταρτον περὶ τε τῶν τὰς γνάθους καὶ τὰ χεῖλη κινούντων μυῶν καὶ τὴν κάτω γένυν ἔτι τε τῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τράχηλον καὶ ὠμοπλάτας, τὸ δὲ πέμπτον περὶ τῶν τοῦ θώρακος μυῶν καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐπιγαστριον καὶ τῶν ψοῶν καὶ τῶν κατὰ ράχιν, τὸ δ' ἕκτον περὶ τῶν τῆς τροφῆς

ἀγγεῖον, τό: vessel
γένυν, -νος, ἡ: the under jaw
γνάθος, -ου, ἡ: a jaw
δυνατός, -ή, -όν: able, possible + inf
ἐγχειρήσεις, -εως, ἡ: a procedure
ἐπιγαστριος, -ον: over the belly
ἔρχομαι: to come or go
εὐθέως: directly
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: a chest
κεφαλὴ, ἡ: a head
κινέω: to set in motion, to move
κῶλον, τό: a limb

νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, tendon
παρέρχομαι: to go past
ράχιν, -ιος, ὁ: a spine
σκέλος, -εος, τό: a leg
σύνδεσμος, ὁ: a bond, ligament
τράχηλος, ὁ: a neck, throat
τροφὴ, ἡ: nourishment, food, victuals
χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand
χείλος, -εος, τό: a lip
ψοῖαι, αἱ: the muscles of the loins
ὠμοπλάτη, ἡ: the shoulder-blade

εὐθέως ἔρχεσθαι: pr. inf. after βούλοιο, “to go straight”
παρελθεῖν: ao. inf. after δυνατόν, “possible to by pass”
ἐν ταῖς ἐγχειρήσεσι (sc. ἀνατομικαῖς): in the *Anatomical Procedures*
ἐν αὐταῖς: i.e., the ἐγχειρήσεις
συνδέσμων: “muscles and ligaments”
ἐν τοῖς κώλοις: “in the limbs”
τῶν ... κινούντων μυῶν: “about the muscles that move”
ἔτι τε τῶν: “and also about those (muscles that move)”
κατ' ἐπιγαστριον: “around the belly”
τῶν κατὰ ράχιν: those along the spine”

ὀργάνων, ἅπερ ἐστὶν ἔντερα καὶ γαστήρ ἥπαρ τε καὶ σπλῆν
καὶ νεφροὶ καὶ κύστις ὅσα τ' ἄλλα σὺν τούτοις: τὸ δ' ἑβδομον
καὶ ὄγδοον τῶν πνευματικῶν μορίων ἀνατομὴν περιέχει, τὸ
μὲν ἑβδομον τῶν κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν καὶ τὸν πνεύμονα καὶ τὰς
ἀρτηρίας τεθνεώτος τε καὶ ζῶντος ἔτι τοῦ ζώου, τὸ δ' ὄγδοον
τῶν καθ' ὅλον τὸν θώρακα: τὸ δ' ἑνατον ἐγκεφάλου τε καὶ
νωτιαίου ἀνατομὴν ἔχει, τὸ δὲ δέκατον ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ γλώττης
καὶ στομάχου καὶ τῶν τούτοις συνεχῶν, τὸ δ' ἐνδέκατον τῶν
κατὰ τὸν λάρυγγα καὶ τὸ καλούμενον ὑοειδὲς ὅστουν καὶ τῶν
συνεχῶν αὐτοῖς ἔτι τε τῶν εἰς αὐτὰ παραγιγνομένων νεύρων:

ἀρτηρία, ἥ: an artery
γαστήρ, -έρος, ἥ: stomach, belly
γλώττα, -ης, ἥ: a tongue
ἐγκεφάλος, ὁ: brain
ἔντερον, τό: an intestine, piece of gut
ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal
ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό: a liver
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: a chest
καρδία, ἥ: a heart
κύστις, -εως, ἥ: a bladder
λάρυγξ, τό: a larynx
μόριον, τό: a piece, part
νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, nerve
νεφρός, ὁ: a kidney

νωτιαῖος, -α, -ον: of the back or spine
ὅστουν, τό: a bone
ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye
ὄργανον, τό: an organ
ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire
παραγίγνομαι: to be near
περιέχω: to embrace, contain
πνευματικός, -ή, -όν: of breath
πνεύμων, ὁ: a lung
σπλήν, ὁ: a spleen
στόμαχος, ὁ: a stomach
συνεχής, -ές: holding together, connecting
ὑοειδής, -ές: shaped like the letter Γ

ὅσα τ' ἄλλα: “and the other things”

τῶν (sc. μορίων) κατὰ τὴν καρδίαν, κτλ.: “of the parts of the heart, etc.”

τεθνεώτος: perf. part. of θνήσκω, “(from the dissection) of an animal both *dead* and *living*”

ὅλον: pred., “in the chest *as a whole*”

ὀφθαλμῶν (sc. ἀνατομῆν): “(the anatomy) of the eyes

τῶν τούτοις συνεχῶν: pr. part., “and of the parts connecting to these”

τῶν (sc. μορίων) κατὰ τὸν λάρυγγα: “of the (parts) below the larynx”

τὸ καλούμενον ὑοειδὲς ὅστουν: “the bone called ‘hyoid’“ at the base of the tongue

παραγιγνομένων: pr. part., “and the *associated* sinews”

τὸ δὲ δωδέκατον ἀρτηριῶν καὶ φλεβῶν, τὸ δὲ τρισκαιδέκατον
τῶν ἀπ' ἐγκεφάλου νεύρων, τὸ δὲ τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατον τῶν ἀπὸ
νωτιαίου, τὸ δὲ πεντεκαιδέκατον τῶν γεννητικῶν μορίων.

ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery

γεννητικός, -ή, -όν: generative, productive

δωδέκατος, -η, -ον: twelfth

ἐγκεφαλος. ὁ: brain

μόριον, τό: a part

νωτιαῖος, -α, -ον: of the back or spine

πεντεκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fifteenth

τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fourteenth

τρискаιδέκατος, -η, -ον: thirteenth

φλέψ, ἡ: a vein

ἀρτηριῶν (sc. ἀνατομήν): “(the anatomy) of the arteries”

τῶν (sc. νεύρων) ἀπὸ νωτιαίου: “(of the sinews) of the spine”

Participles: general principles

Participles fall into three broad classes of use, with many other distinctions:

1. Attributive participles modify a noun or pronoun like other adjectives. They can occur with an article in the attributive position or with no article:

τῶν παραγιγνομένων νεύρων: “of the associated sinews”; often used substantively,

περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ σώματι κεχυμένων: “about the things diffused in the body”

2. Circumstantial participles are added to a noun or pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. Although agreeing with a noun or pronoun, these participles actually qualify the verb in a sentence, indicating time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Circumstantial participles can occur in the genitive absolute construction (see p. 121).

καὶ εἰ πεισθεῖς αὐτοῖς ἀποδευκτικὸς γενέσθαι βουλευθείη: “if someone, having been persuaded by these things, should wish to become expert in logic”

For more examples, see p. 106.

3. Supplementary participles complete the idea of certain verbs. Often it is the participle itself that expresses the main action:

τις ἡλέγχθη προοίμιόν τι τεθεικώς: “someone was proved to have placed a preface”

εἴ που τύχοιεν ἐσφαλμένοι: “if someone happened to have been tripped up”

The participial form of indirect discourse after verbs of knowing and perceiving (see p. 84) is a special class of supplementary participles.

ἐπίστασαι δὲ καὶ σὺ τοὺς πολλοὺς ... ἡσκηκότας: “you know that many have practiced”

The aorist participle is very common and has no parallel in English in most cases. Our “translationese” versions of aorist participles will often sound like perfect participles (εὐρόντες: “having discovered”) because English has no way to indicate simple time with a participle. More idiomatic in these cases would be some kind of periphrasis, such as “once they discovered,” but our version will indicate the syntactic relations more clearly.

Additional works on anatomy include commentaries on the work of Marinus

τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀναγκαῖα τῆς ἀνατομικῆς θεωρίας ταῦτ' ἐστίν,
ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις ἄλλα χρήσιμα καὶ ταυτὶ γέγραπται:
τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν εἴκοσιν ὄντων ἐν τέτταρσιν
ἡμετέροις ἐπιτομή, καθάπερ καὶ τῶν Λύκου πάντων ἐν δυοῖν:
ὑπογράψω δ' αὐτῶν ἐκάστου τὰ κεφάλαια. κατὰ τὴν πρώτην
ἐπιτομὴν τῶν τοῦ Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἀνατομικῶν ἕξ τὰ πρῶτα
περιέχεται: γράφει δ' ἐν μὲν τῷ πρώτῳ τῶν ἕξ τὸ προοίμιον
τῆς ὅλης θεωρίας, εἰτα περὶ δέρματος, εἰθ' ἐξῆς περὶ τριχῶν,
εἰτα περὶ ὀνύχων καὶ σαρκῶν καὶ πιμελῆς καὶ στέατος: ἐν δὲ τῷ
δευτέρῳ περὶ ἀδένων καὶ ὑμένων καὶ ὑμενωδῶν χιτῶνων περι-
τοναίου τε καὶ ὑπεζωκότος καὶ διαφράγματος: ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ

ἀδὴν, -ένος, ἡ: gland

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, essential

δέρμα, -ατος, τό: skin, hide

διάφραγμα, -ατος, τό: a partition-wall,
diaphragm

εἴκοσι: twenty

ἐξῆς: one after another, in order, in a row

ἐπιτομή, ἡ: a summary, epitome

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

θεωρία, ἡ: contemplation, theory

θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ: hair

καθάπερ: just as

κεφάλαιος, -η, -ον: principal

Λύκος, ὁ: Lycus

Μαρίνος, ὁ: Marinus

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire

ὄνυξ, -υχος, ὁ: talon

περιέχω: to encompass, contain

περιτόναιον, τό: the membrane stretched out
over the lower viscera, peritoneum

πιμελή, ἡ: soft fat

προοίμιον, τό: an introduction

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh

στέαρ, -τος, τό: stiff fat

ὑμενώδης, -ες: membrane-like

ὑμὴν, -ένος, ὁ: thin skin, membrane

ὑπογράψω: to entitle

ὑποζώννυμι: to undergird

χιτῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: covering

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable

τὰ ἀναγκαῖα (βιβλία): "the essential books"

ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς: "in addition to the essential ones"

Marinus: fl. 110 CE, a physician and teacher in Alexandria whom Galen credits with
the revival of anatomy

ἐν τέτταρσιν ἡμετέροις: "in our four (books)"

τῶν Λύκου: "of the (anatomical works) of Lycus"

ὑπογράψω: ao. subj. jussive, "let me list"

ἕξ τὰ πρῶτα: "his first six books are contained"

τῶν ἕξ: in the first of these six books"

ὑπεζωκότος: from the gen. s. perf. part. of ὑποζώννυμι, "the lining of the intestines"

περὶ τῶν λόγῳ θεωρητῶν ἀγγείων καὶ φλεβῶν καὶ ἀρτηριῶν
ἀνατομῆς καὶ εἰ κατὰ φύσιν ἐν ἀρτηρίαις αἷμα περιέχεται· κατὰ
δὲ τὸ τέταρτον, τίς ἐνέργεια ἀρτηριῶν καὶ τίς χρεία καὶ πόθεν
ἄρχονται, καὶ τὰλλα ζητούμενα περὶ αὐτῶν, εἰθ' ἐξῆς περὶ
οὐρητήρων, περὶ οὐρητικῶν πόρων καὶ οὐράχου καὶ σπερμα-
τικῶν ἀγγείων καὶ χολωδῶν ἀγγείων καὶ πόρων καὶ ἀδένων
καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀδένων ἀγγείου καὶ περὶ βρόγχου καὶ
περὶ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς μασθοὺς ἀγγείων, ἐν οἷς τὸ γάλα, καὶ περὶ
τῶν ἐν τῷ σώματι κεχυμένων καὶ ἀγγείοις περιεχομένων καὶ
τίν' ἐν τίσι περιέχεται τῶν ὑγρῶν καὶ τῶν κεχυμένων, καὶ περὶ
τροφῆς· ἐν δὲ τῷ πέμπτῳ περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν, τῶν τ'
ἄλλων καὶ τῶν ῥαφῶν καὶ μέντοι καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸ πρόσωπον

αἷμα, -ατος, τό: blood
ἀγγεῖον, τό: vessel
ἀδὴν, -ένος, ἡ: gland
ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery
ἄρχω: to be first, begin
βρόγχος, ό: trachea, windpipe
γάλα, τό: milk
ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation, energy
ἐξῆς: one after another, in order, in a row
ζητέω: to seek, seek for
θεωρητός, -ή, -όν: that may be seen
κεφαλὴ, ἡ: a head
μασθός, ό: a breast
οὐραχός, ό: urachus
οὐρητήρ, -ήρος, ό: (pl.) the ducts that convey
urine to the bladder

οὐρητικός, -ή, -όν: pertaining to urine
περιέχω: to encompass, contain, surround
πόθεν: whence? from where?
πόρος, ό: a pore
πρόσωπον, τό: a face
ῥαφή, ἡ: a seam, suture
σπερματικός, -ή, -όν: seminal
τροφή, ἡ: nourishment
ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: wet, moist, running, fluid
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ: a vein
φύσις, ἡ: nature
χέω: to pour
χολώδης, -ες: like bile or gall, bilious
χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, use

λόγῳ θεωρητῶν: "about the vessels *seen through reason*"

εἰ ... περιέχεται: "and whether blood *is contained*"

εἰθ' ἐξῆς: "then in order"

οὐρητικῶν πόρων: the urethra

κεχυμένων: perf. part. of χέω, "of the things diffused" i.e., the liquids

περιεχομένων: pr. part., "of the things contained by" + dat.

τῶν τ' ἄλλων καὶ τῶν ῥαφῶν: "of other things and especially the sutures"

ῥαφῶν τε καὶ συμφύσεων καὶ πάντων τῶν τῆς κεφαλῆς ὀστῶν
καὶ περὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν τε καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον τρημάτων καὶ
περὶ τῆς κάτω γνάθου καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν τρημάτων καὶ εἰ ἔστι
σύμφυτος ἑαυτῇ, περὶ τε τῶν ὀδόντων καὶ τοῦ προσκειμένου
τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ βρόγχου ὀστοῦ καὶ τῶν συνεχῶν αὐτῷ τῶν
κατὰ τὰ παρίσθια τεταμένων: ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔκτῳ περὶ τ' ὁσχεῶν
γράφει καὶ ἱεροῦ ὀστοῦ καὶ ἰσχίου καὶ πλευροῦ καὶ στέρνων καὶ
ὠμοπλατῶν καὶ ἀκρωμίων καὶ περὶ κλειδῶν καὶ βραχίονος καὶ
πήχεως καὶ κερκίδος ὀστῶν τε τοῦ καρποῦ καὶ τῶν δακτύλων
καὶ περὶ μηροῦ καὶ τῶν ἐκατέρωθεν τοῦ γόνατος χονδρωδῶν
ὀστῶν.

ἀκρωμία, ἡ: point of the shoulder

βραχίων, ὁ: an arm

βρόγχος, ὁ: trachea, windpipe

γνάθος, ἡ: a jaw

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό: a knee

δάκτυλος, ὁ: a finger

ἐκατέρωθεν: on each side

ἱερός, -η, -ον: to sacred

ἰσχίον, τό: hip-joint

καρπός, ὁ: a wrist

κάτω: lower

κερκίς, -ιδος, ἡ: the radius of the arm

κεφαλή, ἡ: a head

κλεῖς, ἡ: collar bone

μηρός, ὁ: a thigh

ὀδοῦς, -όντος, ὁ: tooth

ὁσχεος, -ου, ὁ: scrotum

παρίσθιον, τό: tonsil

πῆχυς, ὁ: a forearm

πλευρόν, τό: a rib

πρόσκειμαι: to be placed by

πρόσωπον, τό: a face

ῥαφή, ἡ: a seam, suture

στέρνον, τό: a chest

συνεχής, -ές: holding together

σύμφυσις, -εως, ἡ: growing together, natural
junction

σύμφυτος, -ον: naturally joined

τείνω: to stretch

τρήμα, -ατος, τό: a perforation, hole

χονδρώδης, -ες: cartilaginous

ὠμοπλάτη, ἡ: shoulder-blade

τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν ... τρημάτων: "about the holes both in this (the head) and the face"

τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν τρημάτων: "about the holes in this (the jaw)"

εἰ ἔστι σύμφυτος: an ind. quest., "and whether it is naturally joined to itself"

τοῦ προσκειμένου ... ὀστοῦ: "of the bone adjacent to" + dat.

τῶν τεταμένων: perf. part. of *τείνω*, and *those stretched out* to the tonsils"

ὀστοῦ ἱεροῦ: "the sacred bone," i.e. the *sacrum*, so called perhaps because of its use in
sacrifices

ὀστῶν τε: "and about the bones of the wrist"

τῶν ἐκατέρωθεν ... ὀστῶν: "about the bones on either side of" + gen.

ἐν δὲ τῷ δευτέρῳ τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων, ἐν οἷς ἡ τῆς ἀνατομικῆς Μαρίνου θεωρίας ἐστὶν ἐπιτομή, τὸ ἑβδομον καὶ ὄγδοον καὶ ἕνατον καὶ δέκατον περιέχεται τῶν Μαρίνου βιβλίων. κεφάλαια δὲ κατὰ μὲν τὸ ἑβδομόν ἐστι περὶ τῆς τοῦ κρανίου κοινωνίας πρὸς τε τὰς μήνιγγας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ὑμένας, περὶ τε τῶν καθ' ὅλον τὸ πρόσωπον νεύρων, περὶ τε κροταφιδῶν μυῶν καὶ μασητήρων καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τὰς γνάθους καὶ τὰ χεῖλη μυῶν ἀπὸ τῶν φατνίων, καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὰς γνάθους μυῶν, εἶτα περὶ τῶν ἐντὸς τῆς κάτω γνάθου μυῶν, τῶν τε περὶ αὐτὴν χωρὶς, καὶ τῶν μυκτήρων καὶ τῶν περὶ τὰς ὑμενώδεις ἐκφύσεις καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν γλῶτταν, εἶτα περὶ γλώττης καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν μυῶν, ἔτι τε περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν μυῶν. ἐν δὲ τῷ ὀγδόῳ τῶν τοῦ Μαρίνου βιβλίων κεφάλαια ταῦτ' ἐστί:

γλῶττα, -ης, ἡ: a tongue

γνάθος, ἡ: a jaw

ἐκφυσις, -εως, ἡ: outgrowths

ἐντός: within, inside

ἐπιτομή, ἡ: an epitome

κάτω: lower

κεφάλαιος, -α, ον: of the head, main

κοινωνία, ἡ: association

κρανίον, τό: a skull

κροταφίτης, ό: temporal (muscle)

μασητήρ, -ήρος, ό: the lower jaw

μήνιγξ, -εγγος, ἡ: membrane enclosing the brain

μυκτήρ, -ήρος, ό: a nose

νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, tendon

όλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire

ὀφθαλμός, ό: an eye

περιέχω: to encompass, contain

πρόσωπον, τό: a face

ὑμενώδης, -ες: membranous

ὑμήν, -ένος, ό: membrane

φατνίον, τό: gum

χεῖλος, -εος: a lip

χωρίς: separately, outside

κεφάλαια: "the main parts," i.e. chapters

καθ' ὅλον: "as a whole"

ἐπὶ τὰς ... χεῖλη, "muscles leading to the jaws and lips"

ἀπὸ τῶν φατνίων: "from the gums"

περὶ αὐτήν: "around it (the jaw) on the outside"

καὶ τῶν (sc. μορίων) περὶ: "and of the (parts) around"

τῶν κατὰ τὴν γλῶτταν: "those (outgrowths) along the tongue"

περὶ στόματος καὶ περὶ χειλῶν καὶ ὀδόντων καὶ οὐλῶν καὶ κίονος καὶ φαρυγγέθρου, ἐπιγλωττίδος τε καὶ παρίσθμιων καὶ ἀντιάδων καὶ ῥινὸς καὶ μυκτήρων ὥτων τε καὶ τραχήλου καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτὸν μυῶν καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν πλευρὰν μυῶν, τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν κλείδα καὶ περὶ τραχήλου φύσεως. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐνάτῳ περὶ μυῶν τῶν κατὰ τε τὰς φρένας καὶ τὴν ῥάχιν καὶ τὰ μεσοπλεύρια καὶ τὸ ἐπιγάστριον, ἔτι τε περὶ τῶν τοῦ βραχίονος καὶ τῆς ὠμοπλάτης, πῆχεώς τε καὶ χειρὸς ἄκρας, ἐν δὲ τῷ δεκάτῳ περὶ τῆς κνήμης καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὴν μυῶν καὶ περὶ σκελῶν καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτὰ μυῶν καὶ ἄρθρου τοῦ κατὰ γόνυ.

The contents of Galen's third book on Marinus

ἡ δὲ τρίτῃ τῶν ἐπιτομῶν τὸ ἐνδέκατόν τε καὶ δωδέκατον καὶ τρισκαιδέκατον καὶ τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατον καὶ πεντεκαιδέκατον τῶν τοῦ Μαρίνου βιβλίων ἐστίν. ἔγραψε δὲ Μαρίνος ἐν μὲν τῷ ἐνδεκάτῳ εἰ φέρεται τι ἀπὸ νώτων ὑγρὸν εἰς πνεύμονα κατὰ

ἄκρα, ἡ: a tip
ἀντιάς, -άδος, ἡ: tonsil
ἄρθρον, τό: a joint
βραχίον, ό: an arm
γόνυ, γόνατος, τό: a knee
δωδέκατος, -η, -ον: twelfth
ἐπιγάστριος, -ον: over the belly
ἐπιγλωττίς, -ίδος, ἡ: epiglottis
ἐπιτομή, ἡ: an epitome
κίων, -ονος, ό: a pillar, uvula
κλείς, -ιδος, ἡ: clavicle
κνήμη, ἡ: a shin
μεσοπλεύριος, -ον: between the ribs
μυκτήρ, -ήρος, ό: a nostril
νώτον, τό: a back
ὀδούς, -όντος, ό: a tooth
οὐλον, τό: the gums
οὖς, ὠτός, τό: ear

παρίσθμιον, τό: part of the throat
πεντεκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fifteenth
πῆχυς, ό: a forearm
πλευρά, ἡ: rib, side
πνεύμων, ό: a lung
ῥάχis, -ιος, ό: the lower part of the back
ῥίς, ῥίνος, ἡ: a nose
σκέλος, -εος, τό: a leg
στόμα, τό: a mouth
τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fourteenth
τράχηλος, ό: a neck, throat
ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: fluid
φαρύγγεθρον, τό: pharynx
φέρω: to bear
φρήν, -ενος, ό: midriff, diaphragm
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand
χείλος, -εος: a lip
ὠμοπλάτη, ἡ: a shoulder-blade

εἰ φέρεται τι: a topic in the form of an ind. quest., "whether any fluid enters"

τε τὰς εἰσπνοὰς καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἔδωδὰς εἰς γαστέρα πνεύματα,
 δεύτερον δὲ περὶ στομάχου καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν περὶ βρόγχου καὶ
 περὶ πνεύμονος καὶ καρδίας καὶ περικαρδίου θυμοῦ: κατὰ δὲ
 τὸ δωδέκατον τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πραγματείας ὁ Μαρῖνος ἔγραψε περὶ
 ἥπατος καὶ τῆς ἐν αὐτῷ χολῆς καὶ περὶ σπληνὸς καὶ κοιλίας
 καὶ μεσεντερίου: κατὰ δὲ τὸ τρισκαιδέκατον πρῶτον μὲν περὶ
 ἐντέρων, εἶτα περὶ νεφρῶν καὶ οὐρητῆρος καὶ κύστεως καὶ
 οὐράχου καὶ πόρου τοῦ οὐρητικοῦ, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα περὶ καυλοῦ
 ἄρρενος καὶ αἰδοίου τοῦ ἄρρενος καὶ θηλείας καὶ περὶ μήτρας
 καὶ τῶν κυουμένων καὶ περὶ τῶν ὄρχεων, οὓς διδύμους ὀνομάζει,
 καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς περὶ ἀδενοειδῶν: ἐν δὲ τῷ τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτῳ

αἰδοῖον, τό: genitals
 ἀδενοειδής, -ές: glandular
 ἄρσιν, ἄρρενος, ὁ: male
 βρόγχος, ὁ: trachea, windpipe
 γαστήρ, -έρος, ἡ: a stomach, belly
 διδυμος, -ος, -ον: double, twofold, twain
 δωδέκατος, -η, -ον: twelfth
 ἔδωδή, ἡ: food, meat, victuals
 εἰσπνοή, ἡ: inhalation
 ἔντερον, τό: an intestine
 ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό: a liver
 θήλυς, θηλεία, θήλυ: female
 θυμός, ὁ: spirit
 καρδία, ἡ: a heart
 καυλός, ὁ: a shaft
 κοιλία, ἡ: belly, bowels
 κυέω: to bear in the womb
 κύστις, -εως, ἡ: a bladder

μεσεντέριον, τό: membrane to which the
 intestines are attached
 μήτρα, ἡ: womb
 νεφρός, ὁ: a kidney
 οὐραχός, ὁ: urachus (a canal from the
 bladder to the umbilical cord)
 οὐρητήρ, -ήρος, ὁ: duct conveying urine to
 the bladder
 οὐρητικός, -ή, -όν: urinary
 ὀνομάζω: to name
 ὄρχις, -εως, ὁ: the testicles (*pl.*)
 περικάρδιος, -ον: about or around the heart
 πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό: air
 πνεύμων, ὁ: a lung
 πόρος, ὁ: a duct
 πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
 σπλήν, ὁ: a spleen
 στόμαχος, ὁ: an opening, the stomach
 τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fourteenth
 χολή, ἡ: gall, bile

(εἰ) εἰς γαστέρα: “(whether) air enters *into the stomach*”

καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν: “and after this”

περικαρδίου θυμοῦ: “spirit around the heart,” the *thymos* is both a philosophical idea
 and a kind of physical presence as well.

ἐν αὐτῷ: and the bile *in it*”

πόρου τοῦ οὐρητικοῦ: “the urinary duct” i.e. urethra

τῶν κυουμένων: pr. part., “of the parts that are conceived” i.e. the embryo

διδύμους: pred. acc., “which he calls *twins*”

περὶ ἀδενοειδῶν: “about the glandular parts”

τὴν ἀνατομὴν τῶν ἄνω τοῦ ἥπατος ἀπασῶν φλεβῶν ἐποίησατο:
κατὰ δὲ τὸ πεντεκαίδεκατον περί τε τῆς ἀπὸ καρδίας ἐφ' ἥπαρ
φερομένης φλεβὸς καὶ τῶν κάτω τοῦ διαφράγματος ἀπασῶν
καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα περὶ τῶν καθ' ὅλον τὸ ζῶον ἀρτηριῶν.

The fourth and final book on Marinus

ἡ δὲ τετάρτη τῶν ἐπιτομῶν καταγίνεται περὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τοῦ
Μαρίνου πέντε βιβλία μετὰ τὸ πεντεκαίδεκατον, τὸ ἐκκαίδεκα-
τον ἄχρι τοῦ εἰκοστοῦ περιέχουσα. γέγραπται δ' ἐν τῷ ἐκκαί-
δεκάτῳ τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου ζητούμενα καὶ φαινόμενα, οἷον
εἰ σφυγμώδης ἐν αὐτῷ κίνησις καὶ εἰ ἀναπνέομεν εἰς αὐτόν, εἴθ'
ἐξῆς περὶ νωτιαίου καὶ μηνίγγων· ἐν δὲ τῷ ἑπτακαίδεκάτῳ περὶ

ἀναπνέω: to breathe again, take breath

ἄνω: upwards

ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery

ἄχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)

διάφραγμα, -ατος, τό: a partition,
diaphragm

ἐγκέφαλος, ὁ: brain

εἰκοστός, -ή, -όν: twentieth

ἐκκαίδεκατος, -η, -ον: sixteenth

ἐξῆς: one after another, in order

ἐπιτομή, ἡ: a summary, epitome

ἑπτακαίδεκατος, -η, -ον: seventeenth

ζητέω: to seek

ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal

ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό: a liver

καρδία, ἡ: a heart

καταγίνομαι: to be concerned with

κάτω: down, downwards

κίνησις, ἡ: movement, motion

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest

μῆνιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ: membrane enclosing the
brain

νωτιαίος, -α, -ον: of the back or spine

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole

πεντεκαίδεκατος, -η, -ον: fifteenth

περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround

σφυγμώδης, -ες: pulse- like

φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear

φέρω: to bear

φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ: a vein

ἄνω τοῦ ἥπατος: "the veins *above the liver*"

τῆς ... φερομένης φλεβός: "about the vein bearing itself" i.e., "going"

τῶν κάτω τοῦ: "*the veins below the diaphragm*"

καθ' ὅλον τὸ ζῶον: "throughout the whole animal"

περιέχουσα: pr. part. agreeing with ἡ τετάρτη, "encompassing"

τὰ ζητούμενα καὶ φαινόμενα: pr. part. n. pl. acc., "the things sought about and things
observed"

οἷον εἰ: "*such as whether* there is"

εἰ ἀναπνέομεν: "whether we breathe"

εἴθ' ἐξῆς: "then next in order"

κυριότητος ἐγκεφάλου τὸν λόγον ἐποίησατο: κατὰ δὲ τὸ ὄγδοον καὶ δέκατον περὶ τῶν κατὰ προαίρεσιν ἐνεργειῶν καὶ περὶ τῆς κατὰ μέρος διαφορᾶς τῶν νεύρων καὶ πόθεν τινὰ ἐκπέφυκεν αὐτῶν: ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐνάτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ περὶ τῶν ἀπ' ἐγκεφάλου πεφυκότων νεύρων καὶ περὶ ὁσφρήσεως καὶ πόθεν ἄρχεται τὸ αἰσθητήριον αὐτῆς καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς νεύρων, ἃ καλοῦσιν Ἡρόφιλος τε καὶ Εὐδημος πόρους, εἶτα [...]

The following summary of the Arabic translation is based on the translation by V. Boudon Millot (2002), 14-18:

Book 20 of Marinus discusses the nerve from the lower part of the brain.

A treatise by Lycus on anatomy in 19 books was abridged by Galen in two volumes.

Volume 1 covered the first nine books of Lycus, discussing the brain, the nerves issuing from the brain, the eye, the head of the pharynx (?), the lung after death, the lung in life, the heart (?), the diaphragm.

αἰσθητήριον, τό: an organ of sense	νεῦρον, τό: a nerve
ἄρχω: to begin	ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: an eye
διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction	ὁσφρησις, -εως, ἡ: sense of smell
ἐγκεφάλος, ὁ: brain	πόθεν: whence?
ἐκφύω: to generate from	πόρος, ὁ: a duct
ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation, energy	προαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a choosing
κυριότης, -ητος, ἡ: dominion	φύω: to bring forth, produce, put forth
μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share	

τὸ ὄγδοον καὶ δέκατον: “the eighteenth”

κατὰ προαίρεσιν: “according to choice” i.e. voluntary

τῆς ... διαφορᾶς: “about the difference”

κατὰ μέρος: “part by part”

ἐκπέφυκεν: perf., “whence some of them arose”

πεφυκότων: perf. part., “the nerves that have grown”

πόθεν ἄρχεται: “whence arises”

Ἡρόφιλος τε καὶ Εὐδημος: Herophilus of Chalcedon (335-280 BC), a famous anatomist. Eudemus, a less known contemporary of Herophilus.

πόρους: pred. acc., “they call ducts”

[...]: There is a substantial lacuna here which is able to be filled in by the newly discovered manuscripts. See the insert below.

Galen

Volume 2 covered books 10-19, covering the liver, the omentum and spleen, the kidney, the bladder and penis, the uterus, the dissection of the uterus containing a fetus, a living child, a dead child, the testicles and the muscles.

Other anatomical works by Galen listed in this section included:

Two books *On Controversies in Anatomy*

One book *On the Anatomy of dead Subjects*

Two books *On Vivisection*

Six books *On Anatomy in Hippocrates*

Three books *On Anatomy in Erisistratus*

A commentary in four books *On What Lycus did not Know About Anatomy*

Two books *On Differences with Lycus on Anatomy*

One book *On the Science of Anatomy*

The next section lists works that explained how dissection could contribute to an understanding of the faculties of various parts and their uses.

On the Movement of Thorax and Lung

Two books *On the Causes of Breathing*

Four books *On the Voice*

Two books *On the Movement of Muscles*

On the Faculties of the Soul

Three books *On the Natural Faculties*

One book *On the Usefulness of the Pulse*

One book *On the Usefulness of Breathing*

One book *Whether Blood is Contained Naturally in the Arteries*

One book *On the Properties of Purgatives*

One book dealing with *The faculties of the Rational Soul*

Ten books *On the Opinions of Hippocrates and Plato*

Seventeen books *On the Usefulness of the Parts of the Body*

The next section describes what must be observed before considering therapy:

Elements according to Hippocrates, dealing with the four universal elements, hot, cold, wet, and dry; manifested in the bodies of animals as blood, phlegm, yellow bile and black bile.

Three books *On Mixtures*

Eleven books *On the Properties of Simple Drugs*

One book *On the Best Constitution*

One book *On the Best State of the Body*

One book *On the Irregularities of an Unbalanced Temperament*

The Greek text resumes at this point...

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΝΟΣΗΜΑΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ
ΣΥΜΠΤΩΜΑΤΩΝ: ἔπεται δὲ τῷ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΝΟΣΗΜΑΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ
τὸ ΤΑΣ ΑΙΤΙΑΣ τούτων διδάσκον ἐν βιβλίον, τῷ δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ
ΤΩΝ ΣΥΜΠΤΩΜΑΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΣΥΜΠΤΩΜΑΣΙΝ
ΑΙΤΙΩΝ τρία καὶ τούτοις τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΕΠΟΝΘΩΤΩΝ ΤΟΠΩΝ. τὸ
δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ ΤΑΙΣ ΝΟΣΟΙΣ ΚΑΙΡΩΝ ἐκ τῶν προηγουμένων τῆς
θεραπευτικῆς πραγματείας ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΠΥΡΕΤΩΝ
ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ τό τε ΠΕΡΙ ΠΛΗΘΟΥΣ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡΑ ΦΥΣΙΝ
ὝΓΚΩΝ ἔτι τε τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΚΑΤΑΡΚΤΙΚΩΝ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ καὶ πρὸς
τούτοις τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΣΥΝΕΚΤΙΚΩΝ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΜΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΛ-
ΜΟΥ ΚΑΙ ῬΙΓΟΥΣ ΚΑΙ ΣΠΑΣΜΟΥ καὶ τὸ ἐπιγεγραμμένον ΤΕΧΝΗ
ΙΑΤΡΙΚΗ.

αἷτια, ἡ: cause

διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction

ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle

ἔπομαι: to follow

θεραπευτικός, -ή, -όν: therapeutic

καιρός, ὁ: critical moment

νόσημα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease, plague

νόσος, ἡ: sickness, disease, malady

ὄγκος, -ον: a mass

παλμός, ὁ: quivering motion

πάσχω: to suffer, be affected

πλήθος, -εος, τό: a mass

πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work

προηγέομαι: to precede logically

προκαταρκτικός, -ή, -όν: initial

πυρετός, ὁ: burning fever

ῥίγος, -εος, τό: shiver

σπασμός, ὁ: a convulsion, spasm

συνεκτικός, -ή, -όν: continuous

σύμπτωμα, -ατος, τό: a symptom

τόπος, ὁ: a place

τρόμος, ὁ: a trembling, quaking, quivering

φύσις, ἡ: nature

καὶ τὸ (sc. βιβλίον) περὶ τῆς (sc. διαφορᾶς): and *the (book) about the (difference)*
among symptoms”

τῷ (sc. βιβλίῳ): dat. after ἔπεται, “one book follows *the (book)* on”

διδάσκον: pr. part. with βιβλίον, “one book *teaching*”

καὶ τούτοις: also dat. after ἔπεται, “and the books about places follow *these*, “

πεπονθότων: perf. part. of πάσχω, “places *that are affected*”

ἐκ τῶν προηγουμένων: pr. part. of προ-ηγέομαι, “is *from those preceding logically*” +
gen.

παρὰ φύσιν: “contrary to nature”

τὸ ἐπιγεγραμμένον: perf. part., “the book *entitled*”

IV. Τὰ θεραπευτικά.

Τεσσαρεσκαίδεκά εἰσι ΜΕΘΟΔΟΥ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΗΣ δύο τε ΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΣ ΓΛΑΥΚΩΝΑ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΩΝ καὶ τρία ΠΕΡΙ ΦΛΕΒΟΤΟΜΙΑΣ, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον πρὸς Ἐρασίστρατον, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Ῥώμῃ Ἐρασιστρατεῖους, τρίτον δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἄλλο κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν γνώμην συγκείμενον θεραπευτικόν· ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΜΑΡΑΣΜΟΥ τῶν θεραπευτικῶν. ἐδόθη δέ τι φιλων βιβλίδιον μικρόν, οὗ νῦν εἰς πολλοὺς ἐκπεσόντος, ἔλαβον ἀντίγραφον ἔχον ἐπιγραφὴν ὙΠΟΘΗΚΗ ΠΑΙΔΙΩ ἘΠΙΛΗΠΤΩ, τῆς θεραπευτικῆς πραγματείας. θείη δ' ἂν τις αὐτῆς καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ ΤΑΙΣ ΤΡΟΦΑΙΣ ΔΥΝΑΜΕΩΝ τρία καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ

ἀντίγραφος, -ον: copied
βιβλίδιον, τό: a small book
γνώμη, ἡ: knowledge
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, property
ἐκπίπτω: to fall into
ἐπιληπτός, -ον: epileptic
Ἐρασιστρατεῖους: followers of Erasistratus
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our
μαρασμός, ό: withering
μέθοδος, ἡ: a method

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little
παῖδιον, τό: little or young child
πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome
σύγκειμαι: to be composed
τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα, οἱ: fourteen
τίθημι: to set, put, place
τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food, victuals
ὑποθήκη, ἡ: a counsel, advice
φλεβοτομία, ἡ: blood-letting

Τεσσαρεσκαίδεκά (sc. βιβλία): “there are *fourteen* books”

μεθόδου θεραπευτικῆς: with *περὶ* understood, “about therapeutic method”

δύο τε: “and two (books)”

πρὸς Γλαύκωνα: “addressed to Glaucon”

Ἐρασίστρατον: Erasistratus of Cos (fl. 250 BCE)

ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: “third *among these*”

συγκείμενον: perf. part. used as passive of *συν-τίθημι*, “having been composed”

ἐδόθη: ao. pas., “small book *was given to*” + dat.

οὗ ... ἐκπεσόντος: ao. part. in gen. abs., “*which, having fallen into* the hands of many”

ἔλαβον: ao., “I received”

ἔχον: pr. part., “a copy *having* the title”

πραγματείας: gen. abs., “(being) a therapeutic work”

θείη: ao. opt. pot., “one might place”

αὐτῆς: “here”

τὰ ... τρία: “the three (books)”

ΛΕΠΤΥΝΟΥΣΗΣ ΔΙΑΙΤΗΣ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΕΥΧΥΜΙΑΣ ΚΑΙ ΚΑΚΟΧΥΜΙΑΣ. οὐδὲν δ' ἦττον τῶν προειρημένων τῆς θεραπευτικῆς πραγματείας εἶη ἂν καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἙΡΑΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΩΝ ΛΟΓΙΣΜΩΝ. τὸ δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ΔΙΑΙΤΗΣ ΕΠΙ ΤΩΝ ὈΣΕΩΝ ΝΟΣΗΜΑΤΩΝ ταχθείη μὲν ἂν καὶ μετὰ τούτων, ταχθείη δ' ἂν καὶ μετὰ τῶν εἰς τὰ Ἱπποκράτους γεγονότων ὑπομνημάτων, ἐν οἷς πάμπολλα περιέχεται θεραπευτικὰ θεωρήματα, καθάπερ γε καὶ διαγνωστικὰ καὶ προγνωστικά.

V. Ποῖα τῆς προγνωστικῆς θεωρίας βιβλία.

Πρώτα μὲν ἐστὶ τρία ΠΕΡΙ ΚΡΙΣΙΜΩΝ ἩΜΕΡΩΝ, δεύτερον δ' ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τρία ΠΕΡΙ ΚΡΙΣΕΩΝ, εἰθ' ἡ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΣΦΥΓΜΩΝ πραγματεία, καθ' ἣν πρῶτα μὲν ἐστὶ τέτταρα ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΔΙΑΦΟΡΑΣ αὐτῶν, δεύτερον δ' ἄλλα τοσαῦτα ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΔΙΑΓΝΩΣΕΩΣ, καὶ τρίτον πρὸς αὐτοῖς ἴσα τὸν ἀριθμὸν ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ ΑΥΤΟΙΣ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ

αἵτιον, τό: a cause
ἀριθμός, ό: a number
διαγνωστικός, -ή, -όν: diagnostic
διαφορά, ή: difference, distinction
διάγνωσις, -εως, ή: a diagnosis
δίαιτα, ή: a regimen, a diet
εὐχυνμία, ή: good humor
ἡμέρα, ή: a day
ἦττων, ἦττον: less
ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as
κακοχυνμία, ή: bad humor
κρίσιμος, -η, -ον: decisive, critical

κρίσις, ή: a crisis
λεπτύνω: to make small
λογισμός, ό: a reasoning
ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ: sharp, keen
περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround
πραγματεία, ή: a major work
προγνωστικός, -ή, -όν: prognostic
προλεγω: to say beforehand
σφυγμός, ό: a pulse
τάττω: to arrange, put in order
τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο: so large, so tall

τῶν προειρημένων: perf. part. of *προ-λέγω* in gen. of comp., "no less *than these mentioned*"

εἶη ἂν: pr. opt. pot., "would be"

ταχθείη ἂν (*bis*): ao. opt. pas. of *τάττω*, pot., "could be arranged"

μετὰ τῶν ... ὑπομνημάτων: "or *among the commentaries*"

γεγονότων: perf. part. attributive, "the commentaries *that were made*"

καθ' ἣν πρῶτα: "among whom the first"

περὶ τῆς διαφορᾶς αὐτῶν: , "about the distinction of them (i.e. pulses)"

ἄλλα τοσαῦτα: "the same number of others" i.e., four books

τὸν ἀριθμὸν: acc. of specification, "equal *in number*"

καὶ τέταρτον ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΔΙ' ΑΥΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΓΝΩΣΕΩΣ τέτταρα, ἑκκαίδε-
κα τὰ πάντα, καὶ χωρὶς αὐτῶν τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ΣΦΥΓΜΩΝ ΤΟΙΣ
ΕΙΣΑΓΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ γεγραμμένον. ἐν ᾧ τινες ἐζήτησαν, διὰ τί τῶν
πυρεττόντων ὁ ἴδιος οὐκ εἴρηται σφυγμός: οἷς ἀπεκρινάμεθα
μείζον ἢ κατὰ τοὺς εἰσαγομένους εἶναι τὸ σκέμμα μεγάλης
ζητήσεως τετευχός. ἀλλὰ τό γε τοσοῦτον εἴρηται κατὰ τὴν
ἀρχὴν τοῦ βιβλίου τούτου, δύο δόξας γεγονέναι τοῖς ἰατροῖς,
τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν τῶν ἡγουμένων αἰσθάνεσθαι καὶ τῆς συστολῆς
τῶν ἀρτηριῶν, τὴν δὲ δευτέραν τῶν ἀναίσθητον αὐτὴν εἶναι

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive

ἀναίσθητος, -ον: imperceptible

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery

δόξα, ἡ: a notion, opinion

εἰσάγω: to introduce

ἑκκαίδεκα: sixteen

ζητέω: to seek, seek for

ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking

ἡγέομαι: to consider, think

πρόγνωσις, -εως, ἡ: a prognosis

πυρέττω: to be ill of a fever

σκεμμα, -ατος, τό: a question

συστολή, ἡ: a contraction (i.e. the systolic)

σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse

τεύχω: to make, to consist of

χρεία, ἡ: use

χωρίς: apart from (+ gen.)

ἑκκαίδεκα τὰ πάντα: "16 (books) altogether"

χωρὶς αὐτῶν: "apart from these," i.e. in addition

τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις: dat., "for beginners"

ἐν ᾧ: "in which book" i.e. the last one for beginners

διὰ τί ... οὐκ εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω in ind. quest. after ἐζήτησαν, "some asked *why* a pulse *was not mentioned*"

τῶν πυρεττόντων: pr. part. gen. after ἴδιος, "specific *to those with a fever*"

μείζον ἢ: "the topic was *greater than*"

εἶναι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἀπεκρινάμεθα, "I answered that the topic *was*"

τετευχός: perf. part. n. s. of τεύχω agreeing with σκεμμα, "consisting of" + gen.

τό γε τοσοῦτον: but so much at least

εἴρηται: perf., "has been said"

γεγονέναι: perf. inf. in ind. st. after εἴρηται, "*that there are* two opinions"

αἰσθάνεσθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἡγουμένων, "those thinking *that they perceive*" + gen.

αὐτὴν εἶναι: ind. st. after λεγόντων, "those saying *that it is* imperceptible"

λεγόντων, ἡξιούμεν τε τὸν εἰσαγόμενον ἐπὶ τῆς ῥάονος πρότε-
ρον γυμνάσασθαι, καθ' ἣν ἀναίσθητος ἡ συστολή γίνεται.
κατὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν αἵρεσιν ἡμεῖς ἐπεπείσμεθα πυρετοῦ σημείον
ἴδιον ἐν σφυγμοῖς οὐδὲν εἶναι, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν, ἣν ἐν τῇ
μεγάλῃ πραγματείᾳ τῶν ἐκκαίδεκα βιβλίων ἔγραψα, λέλεκται
τὸ σημείον. ἀλλ' οἱ μὴ μαθόντες παρὰ διδασκάλους, ἐοικότες
δὲ κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν τοῖς ἐκ βιβλίου κυβερνήταις τοιαῦτα
ζητοῦσιν. ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ κατ' ἀρχὰς εἴρηται τὴν μὲν τῶν εἰσα-
γομένων διδασκαλίαν ἑτέραν εἶναι, τὴν δὲ τῶν ἐκδιδασκομένων
ἅπαντα τελέως ἑτέραν. γέγονε δ' οὖν μοι καὶ ἄλλο τι βιβλίον

ἀναίσθητος, -ον: imperceptible
ἡξιόω: to think worthy of
ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning
γυμνάζω: to train, exercise
διδασκαλία, ἡ: teaching, instruction
διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master
εἰσάγω: to introduce
ἐκδιδάσκω: to teach thoroughly
ἐκκαίδεκα: sixteen
εἵκοι: it seemed good
ζητέω: to seek

κυβερνήτης, -ου, ὁ: a steersman, pilot
παροιμία, ἡ: common saying, proverb,
maxim
πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade
πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
πυρετός, ὁ: a fever
ῥάων, -ον: easier
σημεῖον, τό: a sign, a mark, token
συστολή, ἡ: a contraction
σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse
τελέως: completely

ἡξιούμεν: impf. of ἡξιόω, “we deemed it worthy that X (acc.) do Y (inf.)”
ἐπὶ τῆς ῥάονος: “on the easier (opinion)”
γυμνάσασθαι: ao. inf., “that he practice”
ἐπεπείσμεθα: plupf. pas. of πείθω, “we had been persuaded”
οὐδὲν εἶναι: ind. st. after ἐπεπείσμεθα, “that there is no specific sign”
κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑτέραν (sc. αἵρεσιν): “according to the second (choice)”
λέλεκται: perf. of λέγω, “the sign has been discussed”
οἱ μὴ μαθόντες: ao. part., μὴ gives the phrase a conditional sense, “if they have not
learned”
ἐοικότες: part., “being like” + dat.
κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν: “according to the proverb”
ἐκ βιβλίου: “navigates *from* a book,” rather than from a teacher
ἐμοὶ: dat. of agent with εἴρηται, “it was said *by me*”
ἑτέραν: pred. after εἶναι, “that instruction of beginners is *one (of two) things*”
τὴν δὲ (sc. διδασκαλίαν εἶναι): “but that (instruction is)”
ἅπαντα: acc. of resp., “*in all ways* the other (of two things)”
γέγονε: perf., “another book *came from*” + dat.

ἐν, ἐν ᾧ τὴν σύνοψιν ἐποίησάμην τῶν ἐκκαίδεκα βιβλίων· ἔξω-
θεν δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων ἐστὶν ὀκτὼ βιβλία τῆς Ἀρχιγένους
περὶ σφυγμῶν πραγματείας ἐξήγησίν τε καὶ χρήσιν ἔχοντα. ἐκ
τούτου τοῦ μέρους τῆς τέχνης θεΐη ἂν τις καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΔΥΣΠΝΟΙ-
ΑΣ τρία.

VI. Περὶ τῶν Ἱπποκρατείων ὑπομνημάτων.

Οὐτ' ἄλλο τι τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ δοθέντων φίλοις ἤλπισα πολ-
λοὺς ἔξειν οὔτε τὰ τῶν Ἱπποκρατείων συγγραμμάτων ἐξηγη-
τικά· τὴν ἀρχὴν γὰρ οὐδὲν πρὸς ἔκδοσιν ἀλλ' ἐμαυτὸν γυμνάζων
ἐγεγράφειν εἰς αὐτὰ ποθ' ὑπομνήματα, καθάπερ ἐποίησα

Ἀρχιγένης, ὁ: Archigenes	Ἱπποκράτειος, -α, -ον: Hippocratic
γυμνάζω: to train, exercise	πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
δύσπνοια, ἡ: difficulty of breathing	σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing
ἔκδοσις, -εως, ἡ: an edition	σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis
ἐκκαίδεκα: sixteen	σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse
ἐλπίζω: to hope for, look for, expect	τίθημι: to set, put, place
ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation	ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a note
ἐξηγητικός, -ή, -όν: of or for interpretation	χρήσις, -εως, ἡ: use, advantage
ἐξωθεν: outside of, apart from (+ <i>gen.</i>)	

ἐποίησάμην: ao. mid., “I made a synopsis”

ἔξωθεν δὲ τούτων: , “in addition to these”

Ἀρχιγένους: Archigenes, a physician in Rome a generation earlier than Galen

ἔχοντα: pr. part. n. pl. with βιβλία, “eight books *having* explanation and use”

θεΐη ἂν: ao. opt. pot. of τίθημι, “one might put also”

Ἱπποκρατείων ὑπομνημάτων: referring to the corpus of works surviving under the semi-mythical name of Hippocrates of Cos (5th C).

οὐτ' ἄλλο ... οὔτε τὰ: acc. of resp. neither with any other ... nor with the Hippocratic commentaries”

δοθέντων: ao. pas. part. of δίδωμι, “of those books *given* by me”

ἤλπισα: ao., “I expected” + fut. inf.

πολλοὺς ἔξειν: fut. inf. of ἔχω after ἤλπισα, “I expected *many to have*”

τὴν ἀρχὴν: acc. resp., “in terms of their origin”

οὐδὲν: adv., “not at all”

πρὸς ἔκδοσιν: “for (formal) publication”

ἐγεγράφειν: plupf. 1 s., “I had written”

ἐποίησα: ao., “I made (writing notes)”

τῆς ἰατρικῆς θεωρίας ἀπάσης καθ' ἕκαστον μέρος ἑμαυτῷ
 παρασκευάσας οἷς ἅπαντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἰατρικὴν τέχνην ὑφ'
 Ἱπποκράτους εἰρημένα περιέχεται διδασκαλίαν ἔχοντα σαφῇ θ'
 ἅμα καὶ παντοίως ἐξεργασμένην: ἰδίᾳ μὲν γὰρ περὶ κρισίμων
 ἡμερῶν ἔγραψα κατὰ τὴν Ἱπποκράτους γνώμην, ἰδίᾳ δὲ περὶ
 κρίσεων, ἰδίᾳ δὲ περὶ δυσπνοίας ἐκάστου τε τῶν ἄλλων ὅλην
 τε τὴν θεραπευτικὴν μέθοδον ὡσαύτως ἐν τέσσαρσι καὶ δέκα
 βιβλίοις ἐποίησάμην. ἐξηγήσεις δὲ καθ' ἐκάστην αὐτοῦ λέξιν
 ἤδη πολλοῖς τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένας οὐ φαύλως εἰδώς, εἴ
 τι μοι μὴ καλῶς ἐδόκουν εἰρηκέναι, περιττὸν ἡγούμην ἐλέγχειν:

γνώμη, ἡ: a knowledge
 διδασκαλία, ἡ: teaching, instruction
 δύσπνοια, ἡ: difficulty of breathing
 ἐλέγχω: to refute
 ἐξεργάζομαι: to work out completely
 ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation
 ἡγέομαι: to consider
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day
 κρίσιμος, -η, -ον: decisive, critical
 κρίσις, ἡ: a turning point (in a disease)

λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking, word
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: of all sorts or kinds
 παρασκευάζω: to get ready, prepare
 περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround
 περιττός, -ή, -όν: superfluous
 σαφής, -ές: clear, plain, distinct, manifest
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον: easy, slight
 ὡσαύτως: in like manner, just so

τῆς ἰατρικῆς θεωρίας ἀπάσης: “of the whole medical science”
 καθ' ἕκαστον μέρος: “part by part”
 παρασκευάσας: ao. part. instr., “by having prepared for myself (writing notes)”
 οἷς: dat. rel. pron., “with which (writing notes)”
 ἅπαντα τὰ ... εἰρημένα: “everything said by H. is encompassed”
 ἔχοντα: pr. part. n. pl., “everything said including elucidation”
 σαφῇ: acc. s. f. pred. agreeing with διδασκαλίαν, “elucidation that is clear”
 ἐξεργασμένην: perf. part. of ἐξεργάζω, “and fully worked out”
 ἰδίᾳ μὲν ... ἰδίᾳ δὲ: adv., “separately” or, “specifically”
 ἐκάστου τε τῶν ἄλλων: “and about each of the other things (in medicine)”
 ἐποίησάμην: ao. mid., “I covered the whole method”
 ἐξηγήσεις ... γεγραμμένας: perf. part. acc. pl. after εἰδώς: “knowing that explanations had been written”
 πολλοῖς: dat. of agent with γεγραμμένας, “by many of those before me”
 καθ' ἐκάστην αὐτοῦ λέξιν: “according to each word,” i.e. word by word commentary
 οὐ φαύλως: “knowing them not badly,” i.e. pretty well
 εἰρηκέναι: perf. inf. after ἐδόκουν, “if they seemed to have said”
 ἐλέγχειν: epexegetic inf. after περιττὸν, “superfluous to refute”

ἐνεδειξάμην δὲ τοῦτο δι' ὧν πρόην ἔδωκα τοῖς παρακαλέσασι,
 σπανιάκισ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἰπὼν τι πρὸς τοὺς ἐξηγουμένους αὐτούς.
 τὴν ἀρχὴν γὰρ οὐδ' εἶχον αὐτῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ τὰ ὑπομνήματα,
 πάντων ὧν ἐκεκτῆμην βιβλίων ἐν Ἀσίᾳ μεινάντων· εἴ που τοῖνυν
 ἐμεμνήμην ὑπὸ τινος αὐτῶν πάνυ τι μοχθηρῶς εἰρημένον, ὥς
 μεγάλως βλάπτεσθαι περὶ τὰ τῆς τέχνης ἔργα τοὺς πιστεύσα-
 ντας αὐτοῖς, ἐπεσημηνάμην τοῦτο, τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα κατὰ
 τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γνώμην εἶπον ἄνευ τοῦ μνημονεῦσαι τῶν ἄλλως

ἄλλως: in another way or manner

ἄνευ: without (+ *gen.*)

Ἀσία, ἡ: Asia

βλάπτω: to hinder, mislead

γνώμη, ἡ: a knowledge

εἶπον: to speak, say

ἐμαυτοῦ: of me, of myself

ἐνδείκνυμι: to mark, point out

ἐξηγέομαι: to explain

ἐπισημαίνω: to make a note, signal

κτάομαι: to acquire

μεγάλως: (*adv.*) greatly

μένω: to remain

μνησκόμαι: to remember

μνημονεύω: to note

μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν: wretched

παρακαλέω: to call to, request

πάνυ: altogether, entirely

πιστεύω: to trust (+ *dat.*)

πρόην: *adv.* earlier

Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome

σπανιάκισ: (*adv.*) seldom

τοῖνυν: therefore, accordingly

ἐνεδειξάμην: *ao.* of ἐν-δείκνυμι, “I indicated”

τοῦτο: “this” i.e. whatever (τι) had not been said well

δι' ὧν: “through (the books) which,” the pron. is attracted into the case of the antecedent.

τοῖς παρακαλέσασι: *ao.* part. *dat.* pl. ind. obj., “to those who had asked”

εἰπὼν: *ao.* part., “having said”

τοὺς ἐξηγουμένους: *pr.* part., “about *those commenting*”

τὴν ἀρχὴν: *acc.* of resp., “in the first place”

πάντων ... μεινάντων: *ao.* part. in *gen.* abs., “all the books having remained”

ὧν ἐκεκτῆμην: *plupf.*, “all *which I had acquired*”

ἐμεμνήμην: *plupf.* of μνησέομαι, “if I remembered”

τι εἰρημένον: *perf.* part. obj. of ἐμεμνήμην, “if I remembered *anything that was said*”

ὥς βλάπτεσθαι: *pr.* inf. in *res.* cl, “so that they would be misled”

τοὺς πιστεύσαντας: *ao.* part. subj. of βλάπτεσθαι, “those who believed”

αὐτοῖς: *dat.* after πιστεύσαντας, “believed *them*” i.e. the commentators on

Hippocrates

ἐπεσημηνάμην: *ao.* of ἐπι-σημαίνω, “I made a note of it”

τοῦ μνημονεῦσαι: *ao.* inf. art. *gen.* after ἄνευ, “without having noted” + *gen.*

ἐξηγουμένων· καὶ τὰ γ' Εἰς τοὺς Ἀφορισμοὺς Ὑπομνήματα καὶ τὸ Περὶ Ἀγμῶν καὶ τὸ Περὶ Ἀρθρῶν ἔτι τε τὸ Προγνωστικὸν καὶ τὸ Περὶ Διαίτης Ὁσέων τό τε Περὶ Ἑλκῶν καὶ τῶν ἐν Κεφαλῇ Τρωμάτων τό τε πρῶτον τῶν Ἐπιδημιῶν οὕτως ἐγράφη.

After encountering an incorrect interpretation of a Hippocratic aphorism, Galen determines to compose his commentaries on Hippocrates for general publication

μετὰ ταῦτα δέ τινος ἀκούσας ἐξήγησιν ἀφορισμοῦ μοχθηρὰν ἐπαινοῦντος, ὅσα τοῦ λοιποῦ τισιν ἔδωκα, πρὸς κοινὴν ἔκδοσιν ἀποβλέπων, οὐκ ἰδίαν ἔξιν ἐκείνων μόνων τῶν λαβόντων, οὕτως συνέθηκα· ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν Ἐπιδημιῶν μὲν τὰ εἰς τὸ δεύτερον

ἄγμος, ὁ: a fracture

ἀποβλέπω: to look away from, to look at

ἄρθρον, τό: a joint

ἀφορισμός, ὁ: an aphorism

δίαιτα, ἡ: a regimen

ἔκδοσις, -εως, ἡ: an edition

ἑλκος, -εος, τό: a wound

ἐξηγέομαι: to explain

ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ: a possession

ἐπαινώ: to approve, applaud, praise

ἐπιδήμιος, -ον: epidemic

κεφαλῇ, ἡ: a head

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, shared in common

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest

μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν: miserable, wretched

ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ: sharp, keen

προγνωστικός, -ή, -όν: prognostic

συντίθημι: to put together

τραῦμα, -ατος, τό: a wound, hurt

καὶ (sc. τὰ ὑπομνήματα εἰς) τὸ περὶ...: “and (the commentary on) the *About Fractures*”

ὀξέων: “on the regimen of acute (diseases)”

τό τε πρῶτον τῶν ἐπιδημιῶν: “the first (book) of *Epidemics*”

ἐγράφη: ao. pas. with collective n. subj., “all these were written in this way”

ἀκούσας: ao. part., “having heard” + gen.

ἐπαινοῦντος: pr. part. gen. agreeing with τινος, “someone praising”

τοῦ λοιποῦ: gen. of time indicating the time since an action took place, “for the remaining time (since then)” i.e. from then on

ἔδωκα: ao., “whatever I gave”

κοινὴν ἔκδοσιν: “eyeing a public edition”

οὐκ (sc. πρὸς) ἰδίαν ἔξιν: “not just for individual possession”

λαβόντων: ao. part. gen. pl., “of those who received”

συνέθηκα: ao. of συντίθημι, I composed”

ἐπιδημιῶν: gen. pl., “the 2nd, 3rd and sixth books of *The Epidemics*”

καὶ τρίτον καὶ ἕκτον ὑπομνήματα γεγραμμένα, πρὸς τούτοις
 δὲ καὶ τοῦ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΥΜΩΝ καὶ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΦΗΣ καὶ ΠΡΟΡΡΗΤΙΚΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ
 ΤΕ ΦΥΣΙΟΣ ἈΝΘΡΩΠΟΥ καὶ τοῦ ΚΑΤ' ἸΗΤΡΕΙΟΝ, ὥσπερ γε καὶ τοῦ
 ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΠΩΝ, ἈΕΡΩΝ, ὙΔΑΤΩΝ, ὃ ἐγὼ περὶ οἰκήσεων καὶ ὑδάτων
 καὶ ὠρῶν καὶ χωρῶν ἐπιγεγράφθαι φημὶ δεῖν. ἔστι δὲ τὰ μὲν εἰς
 ΤΟΥΣ ἈΦΟΡΙΣΜΟΥΣ ἑπτὰ, τὰ δ' εἰς τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ἈΓΜΩΝ τρία, τὰ δ' εἰς
 τὰ περὶ ἄρθρων τέτταρα, τὰ δ' εἰς ΤΟ ΠΡΟΓΝΩΣΤΙΚΟΝ τρία, τὰ δ'
 εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΔΙΑΙΤΗΣ ὉΞΕΩΝ, τρία μὲν εἰς τὸ γνήσιον αὐτοῦ μέρος,
 δύο δ' εἰς τὰ προσκείμενα. τὸ δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ἙΛΚΩΝ καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ
 ΕΝ ΚΕΦΑΛῃ ΤΡΩΜΑΤΩΝ ἑκάτερον ἐξηγησάμην δι' ἑνὸς βιβλίου, τὸ
 δὲ πρῶτον ΤΩΝ ἘΠΙΔΗΜΙΩΝ, ὥσπερ γε καὶ τὸ τρίτον, διὰ τριῶν
 ἑκάτερον, τὸ δὲ δεύτερον δι' ἑξ, δι' ὀκτὼ δὲ τὸ ἕκτον: εἰς δὲ τὸ
 ΠΕΡΙ ΧΥΜΩΝ ὑπομνήματά μοι τρία γέγονεν, ὥσπερ γε καὶ εἰς ΤΟ

ἀγμός, ὁ: a fracture
 ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ: air
 ἄρθρον, τό: a joint
 ἀφορισμός, ὁ: an aphorism
 γνήσιος, -α, -ον: authentic
 διαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, regime
 ἑκάτερος: each of two
 ἑλκος, -εος, τό: a wound
 ἐξηγέομαι: to explain
 ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle
 ἐπιδήμιος, -ον: epidemic
 ἑπτὰ: seven
 ἱητρεῖον, τό: surgery
 κεφαλὴ, ἡ: a head

οἰκησις, -εως, ἡ: habitation
 ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ: sharp, keen
 προγνωστικός, -ή, -όν: prognostic
 προρρητικός, -ή, -όν: predictive
 πρόσκειμαι: to be placed or laid by
 τόπος, ὁ: a place
 τραῦμα, -ατος, τό: a wound, hurt
 τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food, victuals
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water
 φημί: to declare, make known
 φύσις, ἡ: nature, condition
 χυμός, ὁ: juice, humor
 χώρα, ἡ: a place
 ὥρα, ἡ: season

γεγραμμένα: perf. part., "the ones written"

ὃ ... φημὶ: "which I claim"

ἐπιγεγράφθαι: perf. inf. compl. δεῖν, "should be titled"

δεῖν: pr. inf. in ind. st. after φημὶ, "which I claim should" + inf.

τὸ γνήσιον: "the authentic part of it"

τὰ προσκείμενα: "the parts attached (by a later author)"

ἐξηγησάμην: ao., "I explicated"

γέγονεν: perf. of γίγνομαι, "three books came from me"

ΠΡΟΓΝΩΣΤΙΚΟΝ καὶ εἰς τὸ ΚΑΤ' ἸΗΤΡΕΙΟΝ καὶ εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΠΩΝ
ΚΑΙ ἈΕΡΩΝ ΚΑΙ ὙΔΑΤΩΝ: εἰς δὲ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΦΗΣ ὑπομνήματά
μοι τέτταρα γέγονεν, εἰς δὲ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΦΥΣΙΟΣ ἈΝΘΡΩΠΟΥ δύο, ὧν
ἤδη γεγονότων ἀκούσας ὑπὸ τινων διαβάλλεσθαι τὸ βιβλίον ὥς
οὐ γνήσιον ἔγραψα τρία τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχοντα τήνδε ὍΤΙ ΚΑΙ
ΚΑΤ' ἈΛΛΑ ΣΥΓΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΑ ΤΗΝ ΑΥΤΗΝ ΔΟΞΑΝ ἔχων ὁ Ἱπποκράτης
ΦΑΙΝΕΤΑΙ Τῇ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΟ ΠΕΡΙ ΦΥΣΙΟΣ ἈΝΘΡΩΠΟΥ. τῷ δ' Ἱπποκράτει
προσῆκοντ' ἐστὶ καὶ ταῦτα: περὶ τῆς καθ' Ἱπποκράτην διαίτης
ἐπὶ τῶν ὀξέων νοσημάτων, ὥσπερ γε καὶ ἡ τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ
γλωττῶν ἐξήγησις, καὶ τὸ πρὸς Λύκον περὶ τοῦ ἀφορισμοῦ,
οὗ ἡ ἀρχὴ 'τὰ αὐξανόμενα πλείστον ἔχει τὸ ἔμφυτον θερμόν',

ἀήρ, ἀέρος, ὁ: air

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning, origin, first cause

αὐξάνω, -ά: to increase, augment

ἀφορισμός, ὁ: aphorism

γλῶττα, -ης, ἡ: a tongue

γνήσιος, -α, -ον: genuine, authentic

διαβάλλω: to attack, slander

δαίτα, ἡ: a way of living, regime

δόξα, ἡ: a notion, opinion

ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation

ἔμφυτος, -ον: innate, natural

θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm

ἱητρεῖον, τό: surgery

ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ: sharp, acute

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest

προγνώστικός, -ή, -όν: prognostic

προσῆκω: to be proper to (+ *dat.*)

σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing

τόπος, ὁ: a place

τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food, victuals

ὔδωρ, -ὔδατος, τό: water

φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear

φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural qualities

ὧν ἤδη γεγονότων: perf. part. in gen. abs., "which (books) already having become"

ἀκούσας: "(I) having heard"

διαβάλλεσθαι: pr. pas. inf. after ἀκούσας, "having heard this book *to be attacked*"

ὥς οὐ γνήσιον: causal, "as not (being) genuine"

ἔχοντα (sc. βιβλία): n. pl., "three books *having* this title"

τὴν αὐτὴν δόξαν: "the same opinion"

ἔχων: pr. part. supplemental with φαίνεται, "H. seems *to have*" i.e., "H. clearly has"

τῇ (sc. δόξα): dat. after αὐτὴν, "same *as the opinion* in *On the Nature of Man*"

προσῆκοντα: "are *proper* to" + dat.

παρ' αὐτῷ γλωττῶν: "explanation *of the words* by him (i.e. Hipp.)"

Λύκον: Lycus of Macedon

οὗ ἡ ἀρχή: "*whose beginning* is"

τὰ αὐξανόμενα: pr. part. nom. pl., "things growing"

ὥσπερ γε καὶ τὸ πρὸς Ἰουλιανὸν τὸν μεθοδικὸν ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐνεκάλε-
σεν τοῖς Ἱπποκράτειοις ἀφορισμοῖς. Ἱπποκράτει δὲ προσήκει
καὶ ἄλλο τι βιβλίον σμικρόν, ἐν ᾧ δείκνυμι τὸν ἄριστον ἱατρὸν
πάντως εἶναι καὶ φιλόσοφον, ἐπιγράφεται δὲ τὸ βιβλίον καὶ διὰ
συντομωτέρας ἐπιγραφῆς οὕτως: ὍΤΙ Ὁ ἌΡΙΣΤΟΣ ἸΑΤΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ
ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ.

VII. Περὶ τῶν εἰς Ἑρασίστρατον διαφερόντων.

Εἰς μὲν τὸ πρῶτον τῶν ΠΕΡΙ ΠΥΡΕΤΩΝ ὑπομνήματα γέγρα-
πται τρία, τοῦ τρίτου δὲ περὶ πυρετῶν τὰ πρῶτα τῆς Ἑρα-
σιστράτου θεραπευτικῆς πραγματείας ἐστὶν ὑπομνήματα: αὕτη
δ' ἡ θεραπευτικὴ πραγματεία τὴν μὲν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχει ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ
ἙΡΑΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ ΘΕΡΑΠΕΥΤΙΚΩΝ ΛΟΓΙΣΜΩΝ, γέγονε δ' ἐν ὑπομνήμα-
σιν πέντε. ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ἙΡΑΣΙΣΤΡΑΤΟΥ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΗΣ τρία
βιβλία καὶ ΠΕΡΙ ΦΛΕΒΟΤΟΜΙΑΣ δύο, τό τε πρὸς Ἑρασίστρατον
αὐτὸν γεγραμμένον καὶ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Ῥώμῃ Ἑρασιστρατεῖους:

ἀφορισμός, ὁ: aphorism

δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit

διαφέρω: to differ

ἐγκαλέω: to call in

ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle

Ἑρασιστρατεῖοι, οἱ: followers of Erisistratus

Ἱπποκράτειος, -α, -ον: Hippocratic

λογισμός, ὁ: a counting, reasoning

μεθοδικός, -ή, -όν: methodic

πάντως: altogether

πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work

προσῆκω: to be related to + dat

πυρετός, ὁ: burning fever

Ῥώμη, ἡ: Rome

σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little

σύντομος, -ον: short

φλεβοτομία, ἡ: blood-letting

ὥσπερ γε καὶ: “and so also”

Ἰουλιανὸν: Julian the Methodist, a teacher of Galen in Alexandria

ὧν ἐνεκάλεσεν: ao. of ἐν-καλέω, “about *the things he criticized* in” + dat.

προσῆκει: “is related to” + dat.

εἶναι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after δείκνυμι, “I show that the best doctor *is*”

τὸ πρῶτον τῶν: “the first of the (books)”

τοῦ τρίτου: “the commentary *of the third* (book) is the first (part)”

Ἑρασίστρατον αὐτὸν: “one addressed to *E. himself*”

προσῆκει δ' Ἐρασιστράτῳ καὶ κεῖνο τὸ βιβλίον, ἐν ᾧ ζητοῦμεν, εἰ
ΚΑΤΑ ΦΥΣΙΝ ἘΝ ἈΡΤΗΡΙΑΙΣ Αἷμα Περιέχεται, καθάπερ γε καὶ τὸ
ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ Ἀναπνοῆς καὶ τὰ Τῶν Φυσικῶν Δυνάμεων τρία,
ἃ περιέχει κρίσιν ἀπάντων ὧν ἔγραψεν Ἐρασίστρατος ἐν τοῖς
καθόλου λόγοις ὑπὲρ τῶν φυσικῶν ἐνεργειῶν.

VIII. Περὶ τῶν Ἀσκληπιάδῃ προσηκόντων.

Ὅκτῳ μὲν ΠΕΡΙ ΤῶΝ ἈΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΟΥ ΔΟΓΜΑΤΩΝ ἐπιγεγραμμένα,
μικρὸν δ' ἄλλο τὴν ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχον ΠΕΡΙ ΟΥΣΙΑΣ ΤΗΣ ΨΥΧΗΣ
ΚΑΤ' ἈΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΗΝ.

IX. Περὶ τῶν τοῖς ἐμπειρικοῖς ἰατροῖς διαφερόντων.

τῆς Θεοδᾶ Εἰσαγωγῆς ὑπομνήματα πέντε: περὶ τῶν
Μηνοδοτοῦ Σεβήρῳ ἑνδεκα: τῶν Σεραπίωνος πρὸς τὰς αἰρέσεις

αἷμα, -ατος, τό: blood

ἀναπνοή, ἡ: breathing

ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery

διαφέρω: to differ

εἰσαγωγή, ἡ: an introduction

ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: experienced, empirical

ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation

ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle

ζητέω: to seek, seek for

Θεοδᾶς, -α, ὁ: Theodas

καθόλου: on the whole, in general

κρίσις, ἡ: a critique

Μηνოდότος, ὁ: Menodotus

μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little

οὐσία, ἡ: substance, property

περιέχω: to encompass

προσῆκω: to be related to (+ *dat.*)

Σεραπίων, -ονος, ὁ: Serapion

φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native

φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural qualities

χρεία, ἡ: use, function

ψυχή, ἡ: soul

εἰ ... περιέχεται: ind. quest., "whether blood is contained"

ἀπάντων ὧν: with pron. attracted into the gen. case, "of everything which E. wrote"

καθόλου (=κατὰ ὅλου): adv., "in general"

Ἀσκληπιάδου: Asclepiades of Bithynia (1st C BCE), whose works have not survived

ἐπιγεγραμμένα: perf. part., "having been titled"

(sc. *περὶ*) τῆς Θεοδᾶ εἰσαγωγῆς: "(about) the *Introduction* of Theodas"

Θεοδᾶ: gen., "of Theodas (of Laodicea)"

Μηνοδοτοῦ: Menodotus of Nicomedia (2nd C. CE)

Σεβήρῳ: *dat.*, "dedicated to Severus"

(sc. *περὶ*) τῶν Σεραπίωνος: "(about) the (works) of Serapion" of Alexandria (3rd. C BCE)

δύο Ὑποτυπώσεις Ἐμπειρικά: Περὶ τῆς Ἰατρικῆς Ἐμπειρίας:
Περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἐμπειρικῶν Διαφωνίας *τρία*: πρὸς τὰ ἀντειρημένα
τοῖς περὶ τῆς διαφωνίας τῶν ἐμπειρικῶν τοῦ τε Θεοδᾶ κεφάλαια
ὑπομνήματα *τρία*: Προτρεπτικός ἐπ' Ἰατρικὴν: Σύνοψις τῶν
Ἡρακλείδου Περὶ τῆς Ἐμπειρικῆς Αἰρέσεως *ἑπτὰ*.

X. Περὶ τῶν τοῖς μεθοδικοῖς διαφερόντων.

Μεθοδικῆς Αἰρέσεως *ἕξ*: Πρὸς τὰ ὑπὸ Ἰουλιανοῦ Ἀντειρη-
μένα τοῖς Ἱπποκράτους ἀφορισμοῖς.

XI. Περὶ τῶν εἰς τὰς ἀποδείξεις χρησίμων βιβλίων.

Ἄπαντας ἀνθρώπους ὁρῶν, ἐν οἷς ἀμφισβητοῦσιν, εἰς-
τούς τ' ἀποδεικνύειν ἐπαγγελλομένους, ἐλέγχειν τε τοὺς πέλας

ἀμφισβητέω: to dispute	κεφάλαιος, -α, -ον: of the head, main
ἀντερῶ: to speak against, gainsay	μεθοδικός, -ή, -όν: belonging to the
ἀποδείκνυμι: to prove	methodic school
ἀποδείξεις, -εως, ἡ: a proof, exhibiting	ὁράω: to see
ἀφορισμός, ὁ: aphorism	πέλας: adv. near
διαφωνία, ἡ: discord, disagreement	προτρεπτικός, -ή, -όν: persuasive, protreptic
ἐλέγχω: to refute	σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis
ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: experienced, empiric	ὑποτύπωσις, -εως, ἡ: an outline
ἐπαγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce	χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful
Ἡρακλείδης, ὁ: Heraclides	

ὑποτυπώσεις ἐμπειρικά: “empirical outlines”

πρὸς τὰ ἀντειρημένα: perf. part. of ἀντι-λέγω, “concerning the things said against
(i.e. counter arguments to)” + dat.

(πρὸς) κεφάλαια ὑπομνήματα: “concerning the main ideas”

Ἡρακλείδου: Heraclides of Tarentum (2nd C. BCE)

Ἰουλιανῶ: Julian the Methodist, a teacher of Galen in Alexandria

τὰ ... ἀντειρημένα: perf. of ἀντι-λέγω, “the things said against” i.e. the criticisms

εἰς τὰς ἀποδείξεις: “useful for proofs”

ἀνθρώπους: acc. subj. of ἐπαγγελλομένους in ind. st. after ὁρῶν, “seeing *that men*
profess”

ἐν οἷς: rel. attracted into the dat., “in (the things) *which* they dispute”

ἀποδεικνύειν: pr. inf. in ind. st. after ἐπαγγελλομένους, “profess *that they are proving*”

τοὺς πέλας: “to refute *their neighbors*”

ἐπιχειροῦντας, οὐδὲν οὕτως ἐσπούδασα μαθεῖν πάντων
πρῶτον ὡς τὴν ἀποδεικτικὴν θεωρίαν ἤξιώσα τε παρὰ τῶν
φιλοσόφων--ἐκείνους γὰρ ἤκουον αὐτὴν διδάσκειν,--εἰ μὲν τι
καὶ ἄλλο κατὰ τὸ λογικὸν μέρος τῆς φιλοσοφίας διδάσκεται,
φυλάττειν εἰσαυθίς, τὴν δ' ὠδῖνα τῆς περὶ τὰς ἀποδείξεις ἐπι-
θυμίας παῦσαι διδάξαντας, ἥτις ἄρα μέθοδος ἐστίν, ἣν ὁ μαθὼν
έτέρου τε λέγοντος λόγον ἀποδεικτικὸν ἀκριβῶς γνωριεῖ, πότε-
ρον ὄντως ἐστὶ τοιοῦτος ἢ καθάπερ τι νόμισμα κίβδηλον ἔοι-
κε μὲν τῷ δοκίμῳ, μοχθηρὸς δὲ κατ' ἀλήθειαν ἐστίν, αὐτὸς τε

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate

ἀξιώω: to ask

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof,
demonstrative

γνωρίζω: to make known, point out, explain

δόκιμος, -ον: examined, tested

εἰσαυθίς: hereafter, afterwards

ἐπιθυμία, ἡ: desire, yearning, longing

ἐπιχειρέω: to attempt to (+ *inf.*)

κίβδηλος, -ον: spurious, base

μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν: miserable, wretched

νόμισμα, -ατος, τό: a coin

ὅστις: any one who, anything which

παύω: to make to cease

πότερος, -α, -ον: whether of the two?

σπουδάζω: to be eager to (+ *inf.*)

φιλόσοφος, ό: a philosopher

φυλάττω: to keep guard

ὠδής, -ίνος: pain (esp. of labor)

ἐπιχειροῦντας: pr. part. in ind. st. after ὁρῶν, “and seeing *that they try to*” + *inf.*

οὐδὲν οὕτως ... ὡς: “nothing so much ... as”

μαθεῖν: ao. *inf.* after ἐσπούδασα, “I was eager *to learn*”

ἤξιωσα: ao., “I asked” + *inf.*

ἤκουον: *impf.*, “I used to hear that” + *inf.*

αὐτὴν: i.e. logical proof

τι ἄλλο ... μέρος: subj. of διδάσκεται, “if *any other part* of philosophy is taught”

φυλάττειν: pr. *inf.* after ἤξιωσα, “I asked them *to keep aside* (this part)”

τῆς ... ἐπιθυμίας: “the pain *of the desire*”

παῦσαι: ao. *inf.* also complementing ἤξιωσα, “I asked them *to stop*”

διδάξαντας: ao. part. *instr.* agreeing with the acc. subj. of παῦσαι, “I asked (them) *by teaching* to stop”

ἥτις ἄρα μέθοδος ἐστίν: obj. cl. after διδάξαντας, “teaching *what the method is*”

ὁ μαθὼν: ao. part., subj. of γνωριεῖ, “*he who has learned* will discern”

έτέρου τε ... αὐτός τε: “both when someone else ... and when he himself”

έτέρου ... λέγοντος: gen. abs., “*when someone else speaks* a logical argument”

πότερον ἐστὶ ... ἢ: ind. quest. after γνωριεῖ, “*whether it is really ... or*”

ἔοικε μὲν ... μοχθηρὸς δὲ: “it seems to be (+ *dat.*) ... but in fact is without value”

αὐτός: “and he himself” i.e. the investigator

δυνήσεται καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν ζητουμένων ὁδῶ τινι χρώμενος ἐπὶ τὴν εὔρεσιν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. πᾶσιν οὖν τοῖς κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐνδόξοις Στωϊκοῖς τε καὶ Περιπατητικοῖς ἐμαντὸν ἐγχειρίσας πολλὰ μὲν ἔμαθον ἄλλα τῶν λογικῶν θεωρημάτων, ἃ τῷ μετὰ ταῦτα χρόνῳ σκοπούμενος ἄχρηστα πρὸς τὰς ἀποδείξεις εὔρον, ὀλίγιστα δὲ χρησίμως μὲν αὐτοῖς ἐζητημένα καὶ τοῦ προκειμένου σκοποῦ τυχεῖν ἐφίεμενα, διαπεφωνημένα δὲ καὶ

ἄχρηστος, -ον: useless

διαφωνέω: to be dissonant

ἐγχειρίζω: to apply oneself to

ἐνδοξος, -ον: of high repute

ἐφίημι: to send to, permit

εὔρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a finding, discovery

ζητέω: to seek, research

ὁδός, ἡ: a way, method

ὀλίγιστος, -η, -ον: very few

παραγίνομαι: come near

περιπατητικός, -ή, -όν: Peripatetic, followers of Aristotle

πρόκειμαι: to be set before one

σκοπέω: to look at

σκοπός, ὁ: a goal

τυγχάνω: to happen upon (+ *gen.*)

χράσσομαι: to use (+ *dat.*)

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful

δυνήσεται: fut., “will be able to” + inf.

τῶν ζητουμένων: pr. part., “each of the things being investigated”

χρώμενος: pr. part. instr., “by using some method”

αὐτοῦ: “the discovery *of it*,” i.e. of the thing being investigated

παραγενέσθαι: ao. inf. compl. δυνήσεται, “he will be able to come upon”

Στωϊκοῖς: the Stoic school of philosophy was famous for its, “propositional logic”

Περιπατητικοῖς: the Peripatetic or Aristotelian School of philosophy had a rigorous logic based on the syllogism

ἐγχειρίσας: ao. part., “having applied myself to” + dat.

ἔμαθον: ao., “I learned”

ἄλλα: “many other (aspects of)” + gen.

τῷ ... χρόνῳ: dat. of time when, “in the time after these things”

σκοπούμενος: pr. part. instr., “by inspecting”

ἄχρηστα: pred., “which I found to be useless”

εὔρον: unaugmented ao., “I found”

αὐτοῖς: dat. of agent, “by them” i.e. the Stoics and Peripatetics

ἐζητημένα: perf. part., “very few having been researched”

τοῦ προκειμένου: pr. part. gen. after τυχεῖν, “to happen upon the goal laid down before one”

ἐφίεμενα: pr. part. also agreeing with ὀλίγιστα, “and permitting to” + inf.

διαπεφωνημένα: perf. part. of δια-φωνέω, modifying ταῦτα, “these having become dissonant”

ταῦτα παρ' αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις, ἓν δὲ καὶ ταῖς φυσικαῖς ἐννοίαις ἐναντία, καὶ νῆ τοὺς θεούς, ὅσον ἐπὶ τοῖς διδασκάλοις, εἰς τὴν τῶν Πυρρωνείων ἀπορίαν ἐνεπεπτώκειν ἂν καὶ αὐτός, εἰ μὴ καὶ τὰ κατὰ γεωμετρίαν ἀριθμητικὴν τε καὶ λογιστικὴν κατέσχον, ἐν αἷς ἐπὶ πλείστον ὑπὸ τῷ πατρὶ παιδευόμενος ἐξ ἀρχῆς προ-εληλύθειν ἀπὸ πάππου τε καὶ προπάππου διαδεδεγμένῳ τὴν θεωρίαν.

ὁρῶν οὖν οὐ μόνον ἐναργῶς ἀληθῆ φαινόμενά μοι τὰ κατὰ τὰς ἐκλείψεων προρρήσεις ὥρολογίων τε καὶ κλειψυδρῶν κατα-

ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true
ἀπορία, ἡ: resourcelessness
ἀριθμητική, ἡ: arithmetic
ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning
γεωμετρία, ἡ: geometry
διαδέχομαι: to receive
διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master
ἐκλείψις, -εως, ἡ: eclipse
ἐμπίπτω: fall upon or into
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, opposed to
ἐναργής, -ές: visible, palpable
ἓνιοι, -αι, -α: some
ἐννοια, ἡ: intuition
θεός, ὁ: god
κατέχω: to hold fast, possess

κλειψύδρα, ἡ: a water-clock
λογιστική, ἡ: mathematics
ὁράω: to see
παιδεύω: to bring up educate a child
πατήρ, ὁ: a father
πάππος, ὁ: a grandfather
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest
προέρχομαι: to go forward, go on, advance
πρόπαππος, ὁ: a great-grandfather
προρρήσις, -εως, ἡ: a prediction
Πυρρώνειος, -ον: of Pyrrho
φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear
φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native
ὥρολόγιον, τό: a sun-dial

ταῦτα: "these (elements of logical theory)"

ἐναντία: "some being *opposed to*" + dat.

νῆ τοὺς θεούς: "by the gods!"

ὅσον ἐπὶ τοῖς διδασκάλοις: "so far as it goes with teachers"

Πυρρωνείων: "the aporia of the Pyrrhonians," who were renowned for their extreme scepticism

ἐνεπεπτώκειν ἂν: plupf. of ἐν-πίπτω, contrafactual, "I myself might have fallen into"

εἰ μὴ ... κατέσχον: ao. in contrafactual protasis, "if I hadn't possessed"

παιδευόμενος: pr. part., "from being educated by my father"

προεληλύθειν: plupf. of προ-ἔρχομαι, "I had progressed"

διαδεδεγμένῳ: perf. part. dat. s. of δια-δέχομαι, "my father *having received*"

οὐ μόνον ... μοι: with φαινόμενα, "appearing *not only to me*," i.e. clear to everyone

ἀληθῆ φαινόμενα: pr. part. n. pl. acc. after ὁρῶν, "seeing the truth *appearing*"

τὰ κατὰ: acc. resp., "the truth *with respect to the things having to do with*" + acc.

σκευὰς ὅσα τ' ἄλλα κατὰ τὴν ἀρχιτεκτονίαν ἐπινενόηται, βέλτιον ᾠήθην εἶναι τῷ τύπῳ τῶν γεωμετρικῶν ἀποδείξεων χρῆσθαι· καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς διαλεκτικωτάτους καὶ φιλοσόφους οὐ μόνον ἀλλήλοις ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτοῖς ἠΰρισκον διαφερομένους, ἐπαινοῦντας ὅμως ἅπαντας ὡσαύτως τὰς γεωμετρικὰς ἀποδείξεις: «ἀλλήλοις» μὲν λέγω διαφέρεσθαι τοὺς φιλοσόφους ἐν τῇ λογικῇ θεωρίᾳ, τοὺς Περιπατητικούς τε καὶ Στωϊκοὺς καὶ Πλατωνικούς, «ἑαυτοῖς» δὲ πάλιν ἰδίᾳ τοὺς καθ' ἐκάστην αἵρεσιν (μικρὰ μὲν δὴ πῶς ἐστὶν ἡ παρὰ τοῖς Περιπατητικοῖς διαφωνία, μεγάλη δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Στωϊκοῖς καὶ Πλατωνικοῖς). κατὰ τοῦτο τοίνυν ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον ἔγνω δεῖν ἀποστῆναι μὲν

ἀρχιτεκτονία, ἡ: architecture, construction

βελτίων, -ον: better

γεωμετρικός, -ή, -όν: geometrical

διαλεκτικός, -ή, -όν: skilled in logical argument

διαφέρειν: to differ

διαφωνία, ἡ: discord, disagreement

ἐπαινέω: to approve, praise

ἐπινοέω: to think on or of, contrive

εὑρίσκω: to find

κατασκευή, ἡ: preparation, construction

μικρός, -η, -ον: small

οἶμαι: to suppose, think

πάλιν: in turn, on the other hand

περιπατητικός, -ή, -όν: Peripatetic, Aristotelian

Πλατωνικός, -ή, -όν: Platonic

πως: somewhat

Στωϊκός, -η, -ον: Stoic

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

τύπος, ὁ: a type, kind

χράσμαι: to use

ὡσαύτως: in like manner, just so

ὅσα ... ἐπινενόηται: perf. of ἐπι-νοέω, “and whatever is calculated”

ᾠήθην: ao. pas. of οἶμαι, “I supposed” + acc. + inf.

χρῆσθαι: pr. inf. epex. after βέλτιον, “better *to use*” + dat.

αὐτοὺς ... φιλοσόφους: acc. subj. of ἠΰρισκον, “I found *these philosophers* differing”

ἀλλήλοις ... ἑαυτοῖς: dat with διαφερομένους, “differing *with each other* and *with themselves*”

διαφερομένους and ἐπαινοῦντας in ind. st. after ἠΰρισκον, “I discovered *that they were differing, yet they were praising*”

«ἀλλήλοις» μὲν λέγω ... «ἑαυτοῖς» δέ: “to differ ‘among themselves’ I mean... ‘with themselves,’” an explanation of the two parts of the previous sentence

ἰδίᾳ: adv., “individually”

ἔγνω: ao., “I *decided* that it was necessary”

ἀποστῆναι: ao. inf. of ἀπο-ἵστημι complementing δεῖν, “necessary *to stand apart from*” + gen.

ὧν ἐκεῖνοι λέγουσιν, ἀκολουθήσαι δὲ τῷ χαρακτήρι τῶν γραμ-
μικῶν ἀποδείξεων. ὅσοι τοίνυν ἐθέλουσι κατὰ τὰς γραμμικὰς
ἀποδείξεις ἀσκηθῆναι, παιδευθῆναι μὲν αὐτοῖς ἐν ἐκείναις συμ-
βουλεύω, μετ' ἐκείνας δὲ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀναλέξασθαι ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ
ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ πραγματεῖαν, ἣν ἐν πεντεκαίδεκα βιβλίοις ἐποι-
ησάμην. ἔγραψα δ' ἄλλα πολλὰ γυμνάζων ἑμαυτόν, ὧν ἓνα μὲν
ἀπώλετο κατὰ τὴν γενομένην πυρκαϊάν, ἥνικα τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης
τέμενος ἐκαύθη, τινὰ δὲ φίλοις δεδομένα διασωθέντα παρὰ πολ-
λοῖς ἐστι νῦν, ὥσπερ καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ ἡμέτερα. καὶ μέντοι καὶ τῶν
ὑπομνημάτων ὧν ἔγραψα τὰ μὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ δοθέντα φίλοις, τὰ

ἀκολουθέω: to follow

ἀναλέγω: to read through

ἀπόλλυμι: to destroy utterly

ἀσκέω: to train

ἀφίστημι: to stand apart from

γραμμακός, -ή, -όν: geometrical

γυμνάζω: to train, exercise

διασώζω: to preserve

εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace

ἐθέλω: to will, wish to (+ *inf.*)

ἔτι, -α: some

ἥνικα: at which time, when

καίω: to burn

παιδεύω: to educate

πεντεκαίδεκα: fifteen

πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work

πυρκαϊά, ἡ: a conflagration

συμβουλεύω: to advise, counsel (+ *inf.*)

τέμενος, -εος, τό: a sacred space, temple

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

χαρακτήρ, -ῆρος, ό: a type, kind

ἀκολουθήσαι: ao. inf. also complementing δεῖν, “necessary to follow” + dat.

ἀσκηθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. complementing ἐθέλουσι, “those who wish to train”

παιδευθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. complementing συμβουλεύω, “I counsel them to be educated”

ἐν ἐκείναις ... μετ' ἐκείνας: “in these (geometrical) things ... and after these”

ἀναλέξασθαι: ao. mid. of ἀνα-λέγω also after συμβουλεύω, “I counseled them to read through”

γυμνάζων: “for exercising myself”

ἀπώλετο: ao., “some of which were lost”

τὸ τῆς Εἰρήνης τέμενος: “the temple of Peace” built by Vespasian in 75 CE

ἐκαύθη: ao. pas. of καίω, “was burned” (in the fire of 192)

δεδομένα: perf. part. nom. pl., “some books having been given”

διασωθέντα: ao. pas. part. nom. pl., “having been saved”

ὧν: gen. by attraction, “of the commentaries which I wrote”

δοθέντα: ao. pas., “some having been given”

δ' ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκετῶν κλεψάντων ἐκδοθέντα παρ' ἄλλων ἔλαβον ὕστερον· ἔστι δ' ἐν αὐτοῖς τρία μὲν εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ἙΡΜΗΝΕΙΑΣ Ἀριστοτέλους, τέτταρα δ' εἰς τὸ πρότερον τῶν περὶ συλλογισμῶν, καθάπερ γε καὶ εἰς τὸ δεύτερον ἴσα τὸν ἀριθμόν· ἐπιγράφουσι δ' αὐτὰ σχεδὸν ἅπαντες οἱ νῦν ἈΝΑΛΥΤΙΚΩΝ ΠΡΟΤΕΡΩΝ, ὥσπερ γε καὶ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΩΝ τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀποδείξεως. αὐτὸς δ' ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης τῶν μὲν προτέρων ὡς ΠΕΡΙ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΜΟΥ γεγραμμένων αὐτῷ μέμνηται, τῶν δὲ δευτέρων ὡς ΠΕΡΙ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ, ὧν ἐστὶ καὶ αὐτῶν ὑπομνήματα διασφζόμενα τῶν ἐμῶν, εἰς μὲν τὸ πρότερον ἕξ, εἰς δὲ τὸ δεύτερον πέντε. τούτων τῶν ὑπομνημάτων

ἀναλυτικός, -ή, -όν: analytical	ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as
ἀριθμός, ὁ: number	κλέπτω: to steal
διασφίζω: to preserve through	μυμήσκω: to remind
ἐκδίδωμι: to circulate, publish	οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a house-slave, menial
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine	συλλογισμός, ὁ: syllogism
ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle	σχεδόν: nearly
ἐρμηνεία, ἡ: interpretation, explanation	ὕστερον: (adv.) later

κλεψάντων: ao. part., “by servants *who had stolen them*”

ἐκδοθέντα: ao. pas. part., “others *having been circulated*”

περὶ ἐρμηνείας: *On Interpretation* was the second of the six works comprising Aristotle's *Organon*, the, “tool-box” of logic

ἴσα τὸν ἀριθμόν: “the same number (of books)” i.e. four

ἅπαντες οἱ νῦν: “nearly *everyone today*”

ἈΝΑΛΥΤΙΚΩΝ ΠΡΟΤΕΡΩΝ ... ΔΕΥΤΕΡΩΝ: the *Prior Analytics* and the *Posterior Analytics* of Aristotle, the third and fourth works of the Aristotle's *Organon*.

τῶν προτέρων ... γεγραμμένων: perf. part. used substantively, “of the prior (works) written” i.e. of the *Prior Analytics*

ὡς περὶ συλλογισμοῦ: i.e. Aristotle called it *On Syllogisms*

αὐτῷ μέμνηται: perf. of μυμήσκω, “reminded himself of” i.e., made mention of” + gen.

τῶν δὲ δευτέρων: gen. also after μέμνηται, “but of the posterior (analytics)”

ὡς περὶ ἀποδείξεως: A. called his work *On Demonstrations*

εἰς μὲν ... εἰς δὲ: “on the first book, six volumes ... on the second, five volumes”

ἀπάντων οὐδὲν ὡς πρὸς ἔκδοσιν ἐγράφη, καθάπερ οὐδὲ τὰ
 ἐξ εἰς τὸ Θεοφράστου βιβλίον, ὃ ΠΕΡΙ ΚΑΤΑΦΑΣΕΩΣ ΚΑΙ ἈΠΟ-
 ΦΑΣΕΩΣ ἔγραψε (τὰ δ' εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΛΕΞΕΩΣ Εὐδήμου πρότερον
 ἑταίροις ἀξιώσασιν ἐποισάμην): τοῦ δὲ τῶν ΔΕΚΑ ΚΑΤΗΓΟΡΙΩΝ
 οὐκ ἐποισάμην οὔτ' ἐμαντῶ τι τοιοῦτον ὑπόμνημα πρόσθεν
 οὔθ' ἑτέροις ἔδωκα, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ὕστερόν ποτε τῶν ἑταίρων
 τινὶ δεηθέντι ὑπομνήματ' ἔχειν περιέχονθ', ὅσα ἀνήκουσιν εἰς
 τὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ζητουμένων λύσεις, ἐποισάμην καὶ κοινωνεῖν
 ἐκέλευσα τῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἐκείνοις μόνοις τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι

ἀνήκω: to be appropriate to

ἀξιόω: to request

ἀπόφασις, -εως, ἡ: a denial

δέομαι: to ask

ἔκδοσις, -εως, ἡ: a publication

ἑταῖρος, ὁ: a companion

ζητέω: to seek,

κατάφασις, -εως, ἡ: affirmation

κατηγορία, ἡ: a category

κελεύω: to order

κοινωνέω: to share

λέξις, -εως, ἡ: speech

λύσις, -εως, ἡ: a loosening, solution

περιέχω: to encompass

ποιέω: to do, make

πρόσθεν: before

ὕστερον: (adv.) later

ὡς πρὸς ἔκδοσιν: indicating an alleged purpose, "as though for (official) publication"

ἐγράφη: ao. pas., "none was written"

καθάπερ οὐδὲ: "in the same way neither the six volumes"

Θεοφράστου: Theophrastus of Eresos (371-287 BCE), a student of Aristotle and his successor as head of the Peripatetic School.

Εὐδήμου: Eudemus of Rhodes (370-300 BCE), student of Aristotle and editor of his works.

ἀξιώσασιν: ao. part. dat. pl., "for companions *who requested* it"

τοῦ δὲ τῶν δέκα κατηγοριῶν (sc. περί): "about the (book) of the *Ten Categories*," the first work of Aristotle's *Organon*.

οὔτ' ἐμαντῶ ... οὔθ' ἑτέροις: "neither for myself ... nor for others"

τινὶ δεηθέντι: ao. pas. part. dat., "to someone who had asked" + inf.

ἔχειν: pr. inf. after δεηθέντι, "asked *to have*"

περιέχονθ': pr. part. n. pl. agreeing with ὑπομνήματ', "commentary *containing*"

ὅσα ἀνήκουσιν: obj. cl. after περιέχοντα, "containing *whatever things are appropriate*"

εἰς τὰς ... λύσεις: "appropriate *to the solutions*"

ζητουμένων: pr. part. gen. pl., "of the questions posed"

κοινωνεῖν: pr. inf. with ἐκέλευσα, "I ordered them *to share* X (gen.) with Y (dat.)"

τοῖς ἀνεγνωκόσι: perf. part. dat., "with those only *who have read*"

παρὰ διδασκάλῳ τὸ βιβλίον ἢ πάντως γε προεισηγμένοις δι' ἑτέρων ἐξηγητικῶν, ὅποια τά τ' Ἀδράστου καὶ Ἀσπασίου ἐστίν. ἔτι δὲ παῖς ὢν ἡνίκα πρῶτον ὁ πατήρ μέ τινη τὴν λογικὴν θεωρίαν Χρυσίππου τε καὶ τῶν ἐνδόξων Στωϊκῶν διδάξαντι παρέδωκεν, ἐποιησάμην ἐμαυτῷ τῶν Χρυσίππου συλλογιστικῶν βιβλίων ὑπομνήματα καὶ ταῦθ' ὕστερον ἐφάνησαν ἔχοντές τινες ἐν Περγάμῳ μὲν καταλειφθέντα μετὰ πολλῶν ὑπομνημάτων, ἃ μειράκιον ὢν ἐποιησάμην, δοθέντα δ' ὑπ' οἰκέτου τισὶ τῶν αἰτησάντων. ἃ δ' ἐγὼ μετὰ τὴν ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ πραγ-

αἰτέω: to ask, beg

Ἀδράστος, ὁ: Adrasus

Ἀσπασίος, ὁ: Aspasius

διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master

ἐξηγητικός, -ή, -όν: of or for interpretation

ἐνδοξος, -ον: of high repute

ἡνίκα: at which time, when

καταλείπω: to leave behind

μειράκιον, τό: a boy

οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a house-slave

ὅποιος: of what sort or quality

παῖς, ὁ: a child

παραδίδωμι: to hand over to another

πατήρ, ὁ: a father

πάντως: altogether

Πέργαμον: Pergamum, the home town of Galen

πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work

προεισάγω: to introduce before

Στωϊκός, -η, -ον: Stoic

συλλογιστικός, -ή, -όν: syllogistic

φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear

Χρυσίππος, ὁ: Chrysippus

τὸ βιβλίον: i.e. *The Categories*

προεισηγμένοις: perf. part. dat. of προ-εις-άγω, “with those who have been already introduced”

δι' ἑτέρων ἐξηγητικῶν: “through other exegetical (works)”

Ἀδράστου: Adrastus of Aphrodisias (2nd C CE), a Peripatetic philosopher

Ἀσπασίου: Aspasius (80-150 CE), a Peripatetic philosopher, whose commentary on the *Nicomachean Ethics* is the earliest surviving commentary on Aristotle

Χρυσίππου: Chrysippus of Soli (3C BCE), a famous Stoic philosopher

τινι ... διδάξαντι: ao. part. dat. after παρέδωκεν, “handed me over to someone who taught”

ἐφάνησαν: ao. pas., “some possessing them brought to light these (commentaries)”

καταλειφθέντα: ao. pas. part. of κατα-λείπω, “having been left behind”

μειράκιον ὢν: pr. part., “being a boy”

δοθέντα: ao. pas. part., “having been given out to” + dat.

αἰτησάντων: ao. part., “to some of those who asked”

ἃ δ' ἐγὼ ... ἔγραψα: “which I wrote,” the antecedent of ἃ is ταῦτα at the end of the sentence

ματείαν ἔγραψα πλατύτερον ἐξεργασμένα τῶν ἐν ἐκείνοις
 συντόμως εἰρημένων, ταῦτ' ἐστί: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἈΝΑΓΚΑΙΩΝ Εἰς τὰς
 Ἀποδείξεις ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡΑΛΕΙΠΟΜΕΝΩΝ ΠΡΟΤΑΣΕΩΝ ἔν τῇ
 Λέξει τῶν Ἀποδείξεων ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἼΣΟΔΥΝΑΜΟΥΣΩΝ ΠΡΟΤΑ-
 ΣΕΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΟ «ΔΙΟΤΙ» Ἀποδείξεων ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ
 ΤΩΝ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΜΩΝ Ἀριθμοῦ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΠΑΡΑΔΕΙΓΜΑΤΟΣ δύο: ΠΕΡΙ
 Ἐπαγωγῆς ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ Ἐκίνοσ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ Ὁμοιοτήτος τρία: ΠΕΡΙ
 ΤΩΝ Ἐξ Ὑποθέσεων Ἀρχῶν ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΟ ΓΕΝΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΟ
 Εἶδος ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΣΥΖΥΓΟΥΝΤΩΝ Αὐτοῖς Σημαινόμενων ἡμῖν ΚΑΤΑ
 τὴν Αὐτομάτων Φωνὴν ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ ΔΥΝΑΤΟΥ: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΟΛ-
 ΛΑΧΩΣ ΛΕΓΟΜΕΝΩΝ τρία: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ Ἐν ταῖς Τεχναῖς Κοινῶν ΚΑΙ

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary
 ἀριθμός, ό: number
 ἀρχή, ή: a beginning
 αὐτόματος, -η, -ον: spontaneous
 γένος, -ους, τό: genus
 διότι: for the reason that, since
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: possible
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: species
 εἰκῶν, -όνος, ή: simile, likeness
 ἐξεργάζομαι: to work out to perfection
 ἐπαγωγή, ή: induction
 ἰσοδυναμέω: to have equal power
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common

λέξις, -εως, ή: a speaking
 ὁμοιότης, -ητος, ή: likeness, resemblance
 παραλείπω: to leave behind, omit
 παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: an example
 πλατύς, -εία, -ύ: wide, broad
 πολλαχῶς: in many ways
 πρότασις, -εως, ή: a proposition, premiss
 σημαίνω: to indicate, point out
 συζυγέω: to join together
 συλλογισμός, ό: computation
 σύντομος, -ον: a short
 ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ή: hypothesis, supposition
 φωνή, ή: a sound, voice, speech

πλατύτερον: adv., “in greater detail”
 ἐξεργασμένα: perf. part. n. pl. agreeing with *ἀ* ... *ταῦτα*, “things worked out”
 τῶν ... εἰρημένων: perf. part. of λέγω, “of the things said”
 ἐν ἐκείνοις: i.e. in *Logical Demonstrations*
 παραλειπομένων: pr. part. pas., “on omitted premises”
 ἰσοδυναμουσῶν: “on equally valid premises”
 κατὰ τὸ διότι: “on proofs with ‘because’ in them”
 συζυγούντων: pr. part., “and things joined to them,” i.e. to ‘species’ and ‘genus’
 κατὰ τὴν αὐτόματον φωνήν: “in ordinary speech”
 πολλαχῶς: “in more than one sense”

ἸΔΙΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἘΑΥΤΟΥΣ ΠΕΡΙΤΡΕΠΟΝΤΩΝ ΛΟΓΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἘΝΔΕΧΟΜΕΝΩΝ ΠΡΟΤΑΣΕΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἘΚ ΜΙΚΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΤΑΣΕΩΝ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΜΩΝ ἔν: ὍΠΩΣ ΧΡΗ ΔΙΑΚΡΙΝΕΙΝ ΤΗΝ ΠΡΑΓΜΑΤΙΚΗΝ ΖΗΤΗΣΙΝ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ' ὌΝΟΜΑ ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΑΙΝΟΜΕΝΟΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΚΛΕΙΤΟΜΑΧΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΛΥΣΕΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ ΚΟΙΝΟΥ ΛΟΓΟΥ δύο: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΡΙΣΤΗΣ ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΙΑΣ ΠΡΟΣ ΦΑΒΩΡΙΝΟΝ: ὙΠΕΡ ἘΠΙΚΤΗΤΟΥ ΠΡΟΣ ΦΑΒΩΡΙΝΟΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΜΩΝ: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΡΙΣΤΗΣ ΑἰΡΕΣΕΩΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ὀΝΟΜΑΤΩΝ ὉΡΘΟΤΗΤΟΣ τρία: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ ΤΩΝ ὄντων ἘΚΑΣΤΟΝ ἔν τ' εἶναι ΚΑΙ ΠΟΛΛΑ: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ ὅτι τοῖς ἀντικειμένοις ἔν ΚΑΙ ΤΑΥΤΟΝ

ἀντίκειμαι: to be opposite, contradictory

διακρίνω: to separate, distinguish

διδασκαλία, ἡ: teaching, instruction

ἐνδέχομαι: to receive, accept

ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: inquiry

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common

λύσις, -εως, ἡ: a solution

μικτός, -ή, -όν: mixed, blended, compound

ὀρθότης, -ητος, ἡ: correctness

ὄνομα, τό: name

περιτρέπω: to reverse, contradict

πραγματικός, -ή, -όν: practical

πρότασις, -εως, ἡ: a proposition, premiss

σημαίνω: to indicate

συλλογισμός, ό: syllogism

ταὐτός, -ή, -όν: identical

Φαβωρίνος, ό: Favorinus

χρεία, ἡ: use

χρή: it is necessary

περιτρεπόντων: pr. part., “arguments *undermining* themselves”

ἐνδεχομένων: pr. part., “on *acceptable* premises”

τῆς (sc. ζητήσεως) κατ' ὄνομα: gen. after διακρίναι, “to distinguish practical inquiry from verbal (inquiry)”

σημαινόμενον: pr. part., “indicating” i.e. merely *semantic* inquiry

Κλειτομάχου: Clitomachus of Carthage (187-110 BCE), a member of the skeptic school

Φαβωρίνον: Favorinus of Arelate, a sophist and philosopher contemporary to Galen

Ἐπικτήτου: Epictetus (55-135), a famous Stoic philosopher

τοῦ ... εἶναι: art. inf. gen., “on each thing *being*”

ἐκαστον: acc. subj. of εἶναι, “*each* of existing things”

ἐν τε ... καὶ πολλά: pred., “both one and many”

περὶ τοῦ: “about the (proposition) that...,”

τοῖς ἀντικειμένοις: pr. part. dat. after ἀκολουθεῖν, “to follow from *opposites*”

ἘΞ ΑΝΑΓΚΗΣ ΑΚΟΛΟΥΘΕΙΝ ΑΔΥΝΑΤΟΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΑΠΟΔΕΙΚΤΙΚΗΣ ΕΥΡΕΣΕΩΣ ἔν: ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΝ ἸΔΙΩΣ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΑΣ ΚΟΙΝΑΣ ἘΝΝΟΙΑΣ: ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ ἘΠΗΡΕΑΣΤΙΚΩΣ ΑΚΟΥΟΝΤΑΣ ΤΩΝ ὄΝΟΜΑΤΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΤΕΧΝΩΝ ΣΥΣΤΑΣΕΩΣ *τρία*: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΣΗΜΑΙΝΟΜΕΝΩΝ ἘΚ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ' ΕΙΔΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΓΕΝΟΣ ΦΩΝΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡΑΚΕΙΜΕΝΩΝ ΑΥΤΟΙΣ: ΣΥΝΟΨΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΑΠΟΔΕΙΚΤΙΚΗΣ ΘΕΩΡΙΑΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΚΡΙΣΕΩΣ ΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΦΩΝΟΥΝΤΩΝ ἘΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΔΟΓΜΑΣΙΝ: ὍΤΙ ΤΗΣ ΠΡΩΤΗΣ ΟΥΣΙΑΣ ΑΧΩΡΙΣΤΟΣ ἢ ΠΟΣΟΤΗΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΔΙ' ΑΔΥΝΑΤΟΥ ΑΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἘΝΕΚΑ ΤΟΥ ΓΙΓΝΟΜΕΝΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ' ὄΝΟΜΑ ΚΑΙ ΣΗΜΑΙΝΟΜΕΝΟΝ ΖΗΤΗΣΕΩΣ.

ἀδύνατος, -ον: impossible (+ *inf.*)

ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof, demonstrative

ἀχώριστος, -ον: indivisible

γένος, -ους, τό: genus

γίγνομαι: to happen

διαφωνεῖν: to be dissonant

διάλογος, ὁ: a conversation, dialogue

εἶδος, -εος, τό: species

ἔνεκα: on account of, for the sake of

ἐννοια, ἡ: intuition

ἐπηρεαστικῶς: insolently

εὑρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a finding, discovery

ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking

ιδίως: privately

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: a power of distinguishing

οὐσία, ἡ: substance

ὄνομα, τό: a name, word

παράκειμαι: to lie beside

ποσότης, -ητος, ἡ: quantity

σημαίνω: to indicate, make known

σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view

σύστασις, -εως, ἡ: a composition

φωνή, ἡ: a sound, expression

ἀκολουθεῖν: pr. inf. epex. after ἀδύνατόν, “it is impossible that one and the same thing *follows logically*,” with acc. subj. ἔν καὶ ταὐτόν, “one and the same thing”

τοὺς ... ἀκούοντας: pr. part., “those hearing,” i.e. interpreting + gen.

τῶν σημαυνομένων: pr. part. pas., “on the things *signified*”

ἐκ τῆς ... φωνῆς καὶ τῶν παρακειμένων: “from the expression and the things related to those words”

κατ' εἶδος καὶ γένος: “according to *species* and *genus*”

ἔνεκά του: “for some reason or purpose”

τῶν γιγνομένων: pr. part., “the things that happen”

XII. Περὶ τῶν τῆς ἠθικῆς φιλοσοφίας βιβλίων.

Περὶ τῶν τῆς ἠθικῆς φιλοσοφίας ἐζητημένων ὅσα μοι δοκεῖ, διὰ τῶν ὑπογεγραμμένων βιβλίων ἀπεφηνάμην: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἸΔΙΩΝ ἘΚΑΣΤΩ ΠΑΘΩΝ ΚΑΙ ἈΜΑΡΤΗΜΑΤΩΝ ΤΗΣ ΔΙΑΓΝΩΣΕΩΣ ΔΥΟ: ΠΕΡΙ ἩΘΩΝ τέτταρα: ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΝ ΦΑΒΩΡΙΝΟΝ ΚΑΤΑ ΣΩΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ: ΠΕΡΙ ἈΛΥΠΙΑΣ ἓν, ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ ΚΑΤΑ ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΙΑΝ ΤΕΛΟΥΣ ἓν: ΠΕΡΙΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ἘΠΙΔΕΙΚΝΥΜΕΝΩΝ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ ἈΚΟΥΟΝΤΑΣ ΣΥΝΟΥΣΙΑΣ ἓν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἈΝΑΓΙΓΝΩΣΚΟΝΤΩΝ ΛΑΘΡΑ ἓν: ΠΕΡΙ ἈΜΑΡΤΗΜΑΤΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΚΟΛΑΣΕΩΣ ἸΣΟΤΗΤΟΣ ἓν: ΠΕΡΙ ΠΑΡΑΜΥΘΙΑΣ ἓν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἘΝ ΑΥΛῇ ΜΕΝΑΡΧΟΥ ΔΙΑΤΡΙΒΗΣ ΠΡΟΣ ΒΑΚΧΙΑΗΝ ΚΑΙ ΚΥΡΟΝ ἓν: ΠΕΡΙ

ἀλυπία, ἡ: freedom from pain or grief
 ἀμάρτημα, -ατος, τό: a failure
 ἀποφαίνω: to display, produce
 αὐλή, ἡ: courtyard
 Βακχίδης, ὁ: Bacchides
 διατριβή, ἡ: a diatribe
 διάγνωσις, -εως, ἡ: a diagnosis
 ζητέω: to seek, seek for
 ἠθικός, -ή, -όν: ethical, moral
 ἦθος, -εος, τό: moral behavior, ethics
 ἰσότης, -ητος, ἡ: equivalence

κόλασις, -εως, ἡ: punishment
 Κύρος, ὁ: Cyrus
 λάθρῃ, -α: secretly
 Μενάρχος, ὁ: Menarchus
 παραμυθία, ἡ: encouragement
 πάθος, τό: affection
 συνουσία, ἡ: social intercourse, relationship
 Σωκράτης, ὁ: Socrates
 τέλος, -εος, τό: an end, goal
 ὑπογράφω: to write below
 Φαβωρίνος, ὁ: Favorinus

Most of these moral works are not extant. A Greek text of *περὶ ἀλυπίας* was recently discovered and published in 2007 in the Budé series.

ἐζητημένων: perf. part., “about *the things questioned*” i.e. the matter of inquiry

ὅσα μοι δοκεῖ: “what I think”

ὑπογεγραμμένων: perf. part., “the books *written down below*”

ἀπεφηνάμην: ao. mid. of *ἀπο-φαίνω*, “I made clear”

περὶ ... τῆς διαγνώσεως: “about the diagnosis

ιδίων: “affections *particular to*” + dat.

κατὰ Σωκράτους: “against Socrates”

ἐπιδεικνυμένων: pr. part., “of those making demonstrations”

ΤΗΣ ἘΝ ΤΟΙΣ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΙΣ ΣΥΝΟΥΣΙΑΣ ἔν: ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ ἈΓΟΡΑΙΟΥΣ
 ῥΗΤΟΡΑΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ἩΔΟΝΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΟΝΟΥ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἈΚΟΛΟΥΘΩΝ
 ἘΚΑΣΤΩ ΤΕΛΕΙ ΒΙΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΔΗΜΟΣΙΑ ῬΗΘΕΝΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ
 ἈΠΟ ΤΩΝ ΑἰΡΕΣΕΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ὈΜΟΝΟΙΑΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΑἰΔΟΥΣ δύο: ΠΕΡΙ
 ΤΩΝ ΔΗΜΟΣΙΑ ῬΗΘΕΝΤΩΝ ΚΑΤΑ ΚΟΛΑΚΩΝ δύο: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΔΙΑΒΟΛΗΣ,
 ἐν ᾧ καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἰδίου βίου: ΚΡΟΝΙΣΚΟΙ ἑπτὰ ἐν ἐνί: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ
 ἘΠΙ ΠΕΡΤΙΝΑΚΟΣ ΔΗΜΟΣΙΑ ῬΗΘΕΝΤΩΝ ἔν: ΜΕΧΡΙ ΠΟΣΟΥ ΤΗΣ ΠΑΡΑ
 ΤΟΙΣ ΠΟΛΛΟΙΣ ΤΙΜΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΔΟΣΗΣ ΦΡΟΝΤΙΣΤΕΟΝ ἔστιν: ΠΕΡΙ ΔΙΑ-
 ΘΗΚΩΝ ΠΟΙΗΣΕΩΣ.

ἀγοραῖος, -ον: in, of, or belonging to the
forum

αἰδώς, -οῦς: a sense of shame, self-respect

ἀκόλουθος, -ον: following, attending on

βίος, ὁ: life

δημοσίᾳ: publicly

διαβολή, ἡ: false accusation, slander

διαθήκη, ἡ: a disposition, will

διάλογος, ὁ: a dialogue

δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation

ἑπτὰ: seven

ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure

κόλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a flatterer, fawner

Κρονίσκος, ὁ: an obscure term for a kind of
composition

μέχρι: up to (+ gen.)

ὁμόνοια, ἡ: unity, concord

Περτίναξ, -ακος, ὁ: Pertinax

ποίησις, -εως, ἡ: a making, creation

πόνος, ὁ: work

πόσος, -η, -ον: how much?

ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a public speaker

συνουσία, ἡ: social intercourse, attendance

τέλος, -εος, τό: purpose, end

τιμή, ἡ: honor

φροντίζω: to consider

συνουσίας: “on the relationship towards (πρὸς)”

τοὺς ἀκούοντας: “the hearers,” i.e. one’s audience

περὶ ... ἰσότητος: “about the equivalence” i.e. equity or appropriateness

τῶν ἀκολουθῶν: “on the consequences”

ῥηθέντων: ao. pas. part. of ἔρέω, “of things spoken”

τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν αἰρέσεων: “those who are from the sects” i.e. adherents of a sect

κατὰ κολάκων: “against flatterers”

ἐν ᾧ (sc. βιβλίῳ): “in which (book)”

τοῦ ἰδίου βίου: “about my own life”

ἑπτὰ ἐν ἐνί: “seven *kroniskoi* in one volume,” an obscure genre

Περτίνακος: Pertinax, emperor for three months in 193

μέχρι πόσου: “up to how much”

φροντιστέον: verbal adj. of φροντίζω, used periphrastically with ἔστί, “it ought to
be considered” + gen.

XIII. Τὰ πρὸς τὴν Πλάτωνος φιλοσοφίαν ἀνήκοντα.

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΑΙΡΕΣΕΩΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἘΝ Τῷ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ
ΤΙΜΑΙΩ ἸΑΤΡΙΚΩΣ Εἴρημενων Ὑπομνήματα τέτταρα: ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ
Ἑταίρους ἡ ΠΛΑΤΩΝ: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ Ἰδίων Δοξάντων τρία: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ
ΚΑΤΑ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΑ ΛΟΓΙΚΗΣ ΘΕΩΡΙΑΣ: ΠΛΑΤΩΝΙΚΩΝ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΩΝ ΣΥΝΟ-
ΨΕΩΣ ὀκτώ: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἘΝ ΦΙΛΗΒῳ ΜΕΤΑΒΑΣΕΩΝ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΗΣ
ΨΥΧΗΣ ΜΕΡΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΔΥΝΑΜΕΩΝ τρία: ὍΤΙ ΤΑΙΣ ΤΟΥ ΣΩΜΑΤΟΣ ΚΡΑ-
ΣΕΣΙΝ Αἱ ΤΗΣ ΨΥΧΗΣ Ἐπὸνται ΔΥΝΑΜΕΙΣ: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ
ΚΑΙ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΔΟΓΜΑΤΩΝ ἐννέα.

XIV. Περὶ τῶν πρὸς τὴν Ἀριστοτέλους φιλοσοφίαν
ἀνηκόντων.

Εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ἙΡΜΗΝΕΙΑΣ ὑπομνήματα τρία: ΠΡΟΤΕ-
ΡΩΝ ἈΝΑΛΥΤΙΚΩΝ τοῦ προτέρου ὑπομνήματα τέτταρα, τοῦ
δευτέρου τέτταρα, ΔΕΥΤΕΡΩΝ δὲ τοῦ προτέρου ἕξ, τοῦ δευτέρου
ὑπομνήματα πέντε: εἰς τὰς ΔΕΚΑ ΚΑΤΗΓΟΡΙΑΣ ὑπομνήματα

ἀναλυτικός, -ή, -όν: analytical
ἀνήκω: to be related, be concerned with
(πρὸς)
Ἀριστοτέλης, ὁ: Aristotle
διάλογος, ὁ: a conversation, dialogue
ἔπομαι: to follow
ἐρμηνεία, ἡ: interpretation, explanation
ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate
Ἱπποκράτης, ὁ: Hippocrates
κατηγορία, ἡ: category

κράσις, -εως: a mixture
μετάβασις, -εως, ἡ: analogy
Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Plato
Πλατωνικός, -η, -ον: Platonic
σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view
σῶμα, τό: a body
Τιμαῖος, ὁ: Timaeus, a Platonic dialogue
Φιλήβος, ὁ: Philebus, a Platonic dialogue
ψυχή, ἡ: soul

εἰρημένων: perf. part. of λέγω, “of the things said”

τῶν ἰδίων δοξάντων: ao. part., “about *those having their own opinions*”

ταῖς ... κράσεσιν: dat. after ἔπονται, “follow *the mixtures* of the body”

τοῦ προτέρου ... τοῦ δευτέρου: “on the first book ... on the second book”

δευτέρων δὲ τοῦ προτέρου: “six (books) *on the first book of* The Posterior (Analytics)”

τοῦ δευτέρου ... πέντε: “five *on the second* (book of The Posterior Analytics)”

τέτταρα: εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΚΑΤΑΦΑΣΕΩΣ ΚΑΙ ἈΠΟΦΑΣΕΩΣ ΘΕΟΦΡΑΣΤΟΥ
 ὑπομνήματα ἕξ: εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥ ΠΟΣΑΧΩΣ ὑπομνήματα τρία: εἰς
 τὸ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ ΚΙΝΟΥΝ ἈΚΙΝΗΤΟΝ ΑΥΤΟ: εἰς τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΛΕΞΕΩΣ ΕΥΔΗ-
 ΜΟΥ ὑπομνήματα τρία: περὶ τῶν ΚΑΤΑ ΤΟ «ΔΙΟΤΙ» ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΝ
 ἕν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἘΚ ΜΙΚΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΤΑΣΕΩΝ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΜΩΝ ἕν: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ
 ΠΑΡΑ ΤΗΝ ΛΕΞΙΝ ΣΟΦΙΣΜΑΤΩΝ.

XV. Τὰ πρὸς τὴν τῶν Στωϊκῶν φιλοσόφων διαφέροντα.

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤΑ ΧΡΥΣΙΠΠΟΝ ΛΟΓΙΚΗΣ ΘΕΩΡΙΑΣ τρία: ΤΗΣ ΧΡΥ-
 ΣΙΠΠΟΥ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΤΙΚΗΣ ΠΡΩΤΗΣ ὑπομνήματα τρία, ΔΕΥΤΕΡΑΣ ἕν:
 ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΛΟΓΙΚΗΣ ΔΥΝΑΜΕΩΣ ΚΑΙ ΘΕΩΡΙΑΣ ἑπτά: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ
 ΤΩΝ Εἰς τοὺς ΣΥΛΛΟΓΙΣΜΟΥΣ ΘΕΩΡΗΜΑΤΩΝ πρῶτον καὶ δεύτερον:
 ὍΤΙ Ἡ ΓΕΩΜΕΤΡΙΚΗ ἈΝΑΛΥΤΙΚΗ ἈΜΕΙΝΟΝ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΣΤΩΙΚΩΝ ἕν:

ἀκίνητος, -ον: unmoved, motionless
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better (+ *gen.*)
 ἀναλυτική, ἡ: analytical science
 ἀπόφασις, -εως, ἡ: denial
 γεωμετρικός, -ή, -όν: geometrical
 διότι: for the reason that, because
 ἑπτά: seven
 κατάφασις, -εως, ἡ: affirmation
 κινέω: to set in motion, to move

λέξις, -εως, ἡ: speech
 μικτός, -ή, -όν: mixed
 ποσαχῶς: in how many ways?
 πρότασις, -εως, ἡ: a proposition, the premiss
 σόφισμα, -ατος, τό: sophism
 συλλογισμός, ὁ: a syllogism
 συλλογιστικός, -ή, -όν: syllogistic
 χρεία, ἡ: use of (+ *gen.*)
 Χρύσιππος, ὁ: Chrysippus

περὶ τοῦ ποσαχῶς: “On the Number of Different Ways”

πρῶτον κινῶν: pr. part., “the first mover”

κατὰ τὸ διότι: “proofs using ‘because’”

τῆς (sc. ἀναλυτικῆς) τῶν Στωϊκῶν: *gen.* after ἀμείνων, “better than *the (analytical science) of the Stoics*”

XVI. Τὰ πρὸς τὴν Ἐπικούρου φιλοσοφίαν ἀνήκοντα.}

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ' ἘΠΙΚΟΥΡΟΝ ΕΥΔΑΙΜΟΝΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΜΑΚΑΡΙΟΥ ΒΙΟΥ
 ΔΥΟ: ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΚΑΤ' ἘΠΙΚΟΥΡΟΝ ἈΜΑΥΡΟΥΜΕΝΗΣ ἩΔΟΝΗΣ: ὍΤΙ ΤΑ
 ΠΟΙΗΤΙΚΑ ΤΗΣ ἩΔΟΝΗΣ ἘΛΛΙΠΩΣ ἘΠΙΚΟΥΡῳ ΛΕΛΕΚΤΑΙ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ
 ΤΗΣ ἩΔΟΝΙΚΗΣ ΑἲΡΕΣΕΩΣ: Εἰ ἡ ΦΥΣΙΟΛΟΓΙΑ ΧΡΗΣΙΜΟΣ ΕἰΣ ΤΗΝ
 ἩΘΙΚΗΝ ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΙΑΝ ἔν: περὶ τῶν ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ ΣΟΦΙΣΤΑΣ ἐννέα
 Μητροδώρου: ἘΠΙΣΤΟΛΗ ΠΡΟΣ ΚΕΛΣΟΝ ἘΠΙΚΟΥΡΕΙΟΝ: ἘΠΙΣΤΟΛΗ
 ΠΟΥΔΕΝΤΙΑΝΟΥ ἘΠΙΚΟΥΡΕΙΟΥ.

ἀμαυρόω: to make dim, faint

βίος, ὁ: life

ἔλλιπώς: defectively

Ἐπικούρειος, -ον: Epicurean

Ἐπίκουρος, ὁ: Epicurus

ἐπιστολή, ἡ: a message, command

εὐδαίμων, -ον: happy

ἠθικός, -ή, -όν: ethical, moral

ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure

ἡδονικός, -ή, -όν: for pleasure, hedonistic

Κέλσος, ὁ: Celsus

μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed

Μητροδώρος, ὁ: Metrodorus

ποιητικός, -ή, -όν: productive

Πουδεντιανός, ὁ: Pudentianus

σοφιστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a sophist

φυσιολογία, ἡ: inquiry into natural causes

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful

Ἐπίκουρον: Epicurus (341-270 BCE), founder of his eponymous school of philosophy

ἀμαυρουμένης: pr. part., “diminished pleasure”

τὰ ποιητικά: “the efficient causes”

Ἐπικούρῳ: dat. of agent after λέλεκται, “by Epicurus”

λέλεκται: perf. pas. of λέγω, “have been described”

χρήσιμος: pred., “is useful”

τῶν ... ἐννέα: “on the seven (books)”

Μητροδώρου: Metrodorus of Lampsacus (331-287 BCE), a major proponent of Epicureanism

Κέλσον: Celsus the Epicurean (2nd. CE)

XVII. Τὰ τοῖς γραμματικοῖς καὶ ῥήτορσι κοινά.

τῶν παρὰ τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς συγγραφεύσιν ὀνομάτων τεσσαράκοντα ὀκτώ: ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡ' ΕΥΠΟΛΙΔΙ ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ ὈΝΟΜΑΤΩΝ τρία: ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡ' ΑΡΙΣΤΟΦΑΝΕΙ ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ ὈΝΟΜΑΤΩΝ πέντε: ΤΩΝ ΠΑΡΑ ΚΡΑΤΙΝῳ ΠΟΛΙΤΙΚΩΝ ὈΝΟΜΑΤΩΝ δύο: ΤΩΝ ἸΔΙΩΝ ΚΩΜΙΚΩΝ ὈΝΟΜΑΤΩΝ ΠΑΡΑΔΕΙΓΜΑΤΑ ἔν: Εἰ ΧΡΗΣΙΜΟΝ ἈΝΑΓΝΩΣΜΑ ΤΟΙΣ ΠΑΙΔΕΥΟΜΕΝΟΙΣ Ἡ ΠΑΛΑΙΑ ΚΩΜΩΔΙΑ: ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ ἘΠΙΤΙΜΩΝΤΑΣ ΤΟΙΣ ΣΟΛΟΙΚΙΖΟΥΣΙ Τῇ ΦΩΝῃ ἕξ: ἈΤΤΙΚΩΝ ΠΑΡΑΣΗΜΟΣ ἔν: ΠΕΡΙ ΣΑΦΗΝΕΙΑΣ ΚΑΙ ἈΣΑΦΕΙΑΣ: Εἰ ΔΥΝΑΤΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΕἶΝΑΙ ΚΡΙΤΙΚΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΙΚΟΣ ἔν.

ἀνάγνωσμα, τό: a reading

Ἀριστοφάνης, ὁ: Aristophanes

ἀσάφεια: indistinctness, obscurity

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, Athenian

γραμματικός, ὁ: a grammarian

ἐπιτιμάω: to criticize

Εὐπόλις, ὁ: Eupolis

Κρατίνος, ὁ: Cratinus

κριτικός, ὁ: literary critic

κωμικός, -ή, -όν: comic

κωμωδία, ἡ: a comedy

ὄνομα, τό: name, word

παιδεύω: to educate

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old

παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: example

παράσημος, -ον: inauthentic

πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political

σαφήνεια, ἡ: distinctness, perspicuity

σολοικίζω: to commit a solecism

συγγραφείς, -έως, ὁ: prose writer

τεσσαράκοντα: forty

φωνή, ἡ: a sound, speech

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful

τῶν ... ὀνομάτων: 48 (books) *of words*

συγγραφεύσιν: dat. pl., "among Attic *prose writers*"

Εὐπόλιδι: Eupolis (446-411 BCE), a poet of, "old comedy," which was famous for its political criticism

Ἀριστοφάνει: Aristophanes (466-386 BCE), only poet of old comedy whose works have survived

Κρατίνω: Cratinus (519-422), a famous poet of, "old comedy"

ἰδίων κωμικῶν: "of words *specific to the comic poets*"

ἀνάγνωσμα: pred. nom., "whether comedy is a useful *reading*"

παιδευομένοις: pr. part. pas. dat., "for those being educated"

ἐπιτιμώντας: pr. part., "those criticizing"

σολοικίζουσι: pr. part. dat. after ἐπιτιμώντας, "criticizing *those who use solecisms* in speech"

κριτικὸς καὶ γραμματικός: pred., "can be a *literary critic and a grammarian*"

ΓΑΛΗΝΟΥ
ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΑΞΕΩΣ ΤΩΝ ΙΔΙΩΝ ΒΙΒΛΙΩΝ

Galen's
On the Order of My Own Books

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΑΞΕΩΣ ΤΩΝ ΙΔΙΩΝ ΒΙΒΛΙΩΝ

Galen reflects on the need for a handbook to explain the order of his books.

Καλῶς μοι δοκεῖς, ὦ Εὐγενιανέ, γενέσθαι τι βιβλίον ἡξι-
ωκέναι τὴν τάξιν τῶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ γεγραμμένων ἐξηγούμενον: οὔτε
γὰρ εἰς αὐτῶν ἀπάντων ὁ σκοπὸς οὔτε δύναμις οὔτ' ἐπαγγελία.
τὰ μὲν γὰρ φίλων, ὡς οἶσθα, δεηθέντων ἐγράφη τῆς ἐκείνων
μόνον ἕξεως στοχαζόμενα, τινὰ δὲ μειρακίοις εἰσαγομένοις
ὑπηγορευέθῃ, σκοπὸν ἐπ' οὐδετέρων ἔχοντός μου διαδοθῆναι

ἀξιώω: to request

βιβλίον, τό: a paper, scroll, letter

γράφω: to write

δέομαι: to ask

διαδίδωμι: to distribute

δοκέω: to seem (+ *inf.*)

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, might

εἰς, μία, ἓν: one

εἰσάγω: to introduce

ἐξηγέομαι: to explain

ἕξις, -εως, ἡ: state of mind

ἐπαγγελία, ἡ: subject matter

καλός, -ή, όν: good

μειράκιον, τό: a boy

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither of the two

σκοπός, ό: purpose

στοχάζομαι: to aim or shoot at

τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging

ὑπαγορεύω: to dictate

καλῶς: adv. with ἡξιωκέναι, "to have asked *well*"

Εὐγενιανε: the addressee of this and other works by Galen, but unknown otherwise

γενέσθαι: ao. inf. after ἡξιωκέναι, "asked that some book *be*"

ἡξιωκέναι: perf. inf. of ἀξιώω complementing δοκεῖς, "you seem *to have asked*"

γεγραμμένων: perf. part. gen. pl., "of the things written"

ἐξηγούμενον: pr. part. agreeing with βιβλίον, "a book *explaining*"

εἰς: nom. pred., "the purpose is not *one*"

φίλων δεηθέντων: ao. pas. part. of δέομαι in gen. abs., "friends having asked"

ἐγράφη: ao. pas., "some *were written*"

τῆς ... ἕξεως: gen. after στοχαζόμενα, "aimed at *their state of mind*"

στοχαζόμενα: pr. pas. part., "some books *being aimed at*" + gen.

τινὰ δὲ: "while other (books)"

εἰσαγομένοις: pr. part., "for youths *who were beginning*"

ὑπηγορευέθῃ: ao. pas. of ὑπο-ἀγορεύω, "others *were dictated for*" + dat.

ἐπ' οὐδετέρων: "in neither of the two cases"

ἔχοντός: pr. part. in gen. abs., "me *having* the purpose"

διαδοθῆναι: ao. pas. inf. in implied ind. st., "the purpose *that they would be distributed*"

τοῖς ἀνθρώποις αὐτὰ φυλαχθῆναί τε τῷ μετ' ἐμὲ χρόνῳ διὰ
τὸ θεάσασθαι με καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν γεγραμμένων
βιβλίων ὀλίγους πάνυ τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἰσθανομένους.

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, understand

πάνυ: altogether, entirely

ἔμπροσθεν: before, in front

φυλάττω: to guard, preserve

θεάομαι: to look on, see

φυλαχθῆναί: ao. pas. part. of φυλάττω, also in ind. st., “that they would be preserved”

τῷ χρόνῳ: dat., “in the time after me”

τὸ θεάσασθαι: ao. inf. art., “because of me *having seen*”

γεγραμμένων: perf. part. gen. after αἰσθανομένους, “understand books *written*”

αἰσθανομένους: pr. part. acc. agreeing with ὀλίγους in ind. st. after θεάσασθαι, “that few men *understand*”

Indirect Statement

The term indirect statement (ind. st.) is used in our commentary not only for reported speech, but other complements of verbs of perception, belief, etc.

1. Verbs of saying can take ὅτι or ὥς plus the indicative to express indirect statement:

εἴρηται τοῖς παλαιοῖς ὥς εἰς μὲν τὰς πράξεις οὐδὲν ἐπιστήμης ἀπολείπεται:
“It has been said by the ancients that nothing of knowledge with respect to actions is left behind.”

When the main verb is a past tense, the indicative in indirect statement can be changed to the corresponding tense of the optative.

τὴν πόλιν ἐπλήρωσαν τῆς μοχθηρᾶς φήμης, ὥς ... γράψαμι: “They filled the city with the rumor that I had written.” (for ὥς ... ἔγραψα)

2. Verbs of knowing, perceiving, hearing or showing take the accusative + participle construction.

διὰ τὸ θεάσασθαι με καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν γεγραμμένων βιβλίων ὀλίγους πάνυ τῶν ἀνθρώπων αἰσθανομένους: “because I saw that few men understood the books written previously”

εὐρίσκω δὴ καὶ σύμπαντα κατορθούμενα: “I find that all things are successful”

δείξας δημοσίᾳ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ἑμαντὸν μὲν οὐδὲν ἐψευσμένον: “having demonstrated publicly in the course of many days that I had not falsified anything.”

3. Verbs of thinking, believing and saying can take the accusative plus infinitive construction.

ἀλλὰ τις ἴσως αὐτῶν ἐρεῖ ... τὴν τόλμαν ἐν ἐμοὶ μᾶλλον εἶναι. “But perhaps some will say that the arrogance is in me.”

φησι ψεύδεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα. “He claims that the man lies.”

θαυμάζουσι γοῦν ἄλλος ἄλλον ἱατρῶν τε καὶ φιλοσόφων
οὔτε τὰ αὐτῶν μεμαθηκότες οὔτε ἐπιστήμην ἀσκήσαντες
ἀποδεικτικήν, ἥ διακρίναι δυνήσονται τοὺς ψευδεῖς λόγους
τῶν ἀληθῶν, ἀλλ' ἔνιοι μὲν ὅτι πατέρας ἔσχον ἤτοι γ' ἐμπει-
ρικοὺς ἢ δογματικοὺς ἢ μεθοδικούς, ἔνιοι δ' ὅτι διδασκάλους,
ἄλλοι δ' ὅτι φίλους ἢ διότι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν ἐθαυμάσθη
τις ἀπὸ τῆσδε τῆς αἰρέσεως. οὕτω δὲ καὶ τῶν φιλοσοφίας
αἰρέσεων ἄλλος κατ' ἄλλην αἰτίαν ἤτοι Πλατωνικὸς ἢ Περι-
πατητικὸς ἢ Στωικὸς ἢ Ἐπικούρειος ἐγένετο, νυνὶ δ' ἀφ' οὗ

αἰτία, ἥ: a cause

αἵρεσις, -εως, ἥ: a sect

ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: demonstrative, exact

ἀσκέω: to train, practice

γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way

διακρίνω: to distinguish

διδάσκαλος, ό: a teacher, master

διότι: for the reason that, since

δογματικός, -ή, -όν: dogmatic

ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: empirical

ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some

Ἐπικούρειος, -ον: Epicurean

ἐπιστήμη, ἥ: understanding, knowledge

ἤτοι ... ἥ: either ... or

θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished

ιατρός, ό: a physician, doctor

μεθοδικός, -ή, -όν: methodic

νυνί: now, at this moment

πατήρ, ό: a father

Περὶπατητικός, -ή, -όν: Peripatetic

Πλατωνικός, -η, -ον: Platonic

πόλις, ἥ: a city

Στωικός, -η, -ον: Stoic

ψευδής, -ές: lying, false

ἄλλος ἄλλον: "one admires another"

τὰ αὐτῶν: "their (doctrines)"

μεμαθηκότες: perf. part. of *μανθάνω*, "neither having learned"

ἀσκήσαντες: ao. part., "nor having practiced"

ἥ: rel. pron. dat. of means, "the method by which"

διακρίναι: ao. inf. compl. *δυνήσονται*, "they will be able to distinguish"

τῶν ἀληθῶν: gen. of separation, "false arguments from true"

ἔσχον: ao. of *ἔχω*, "because they had fathers"

ἤτοι γέ ... ἥ: "either X, for example, ... or Y"

ἐμπειρικοὺς: pred., "who were *Empirics*" i.e. of the Empiric sect

ὅτι διδασκάλους (sc. *ἔσχον*): "others because (they had) teachers"

ἐθαυμάσθη: ao. pas., "because someone was wondered at" i.e. was famous

καὶ πάλιν (=καὶ ἐπὶ), "also among" + gen.

Πλατωνικός: pred., "someone became a Platonist"

ἀφ' οὗ: "from which (state of affairs)"

καὶ διαδοχαὶ τῶν αἰρέσεών εἰσιν, οὐκ ὀλίγοι κατὰ τήνδε τὴν πρόφασιν ἀναγορεύουσιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς αἰρέσεως, ὅθεν ἀνατρέφονται, μάλισθ' ὅταν ἀπορώσιν ἀφορμῆς ἐτέρας βίου.

The importance of logical demonstration in the pursuit of the truth

ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ πεπεικῶς ἑμαυτόν, ὥς οὐδ' ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν Μουσῶν αὐτῶν γραφῇ τι βιβλίον, ἐντιμότερον ἔσται τοῦτο τῶν τοῖς ἀμαθεστάτοις γεγραμμένων, οὐκ ὠρέχθην οὐδεπώ-

ἀμαθής, -ές: unlearned, ignorant
ἀναγορεύω: to proclaim publicly
ἀνατρέφω: to educate
ἀπορέω: to be at a loss for (+ *gen.*)
ἀφορμή, ἡ: a starting-point
διαδοχή, ἡ: a successor

ἐντιμος, -η, -ον: in honour, honoured
Μοῦσα, -ης, ἡ: a Muse
οὐδεπώποτε: nor yet at any time
ὀρέγω: to reach out for
πείθω: to persuade
πρόφασις, -ews, ἡ: a pretext

οὐκ ὀλίγοι: “not a few” i.e. many

ὅθεν: rel. pron., “the sect *whence*”

ὅταν ἀπορώσιν: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “when(ever) they are at a loss for” + gen.

πεπεικῶς: perf. part. of πείθω, “*having persuaded myself*”

ἂν ... γραφῇ: ao. subj. pas. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if a book is written”

οὐδ' ... ἔσται: fut. more vivid apodosis, “this *will not be* more honored”

τοῖς ἀμαθεστάτοις: dat. of agent, “by the most ignorant people”

τῶν ... γεγραμμένων: perf. part. gen. of comp. after ἐντιμότερον, “more honored *than those written*”

ὠρέχθην: ao. pas. of ὀρέγω, “nor did I seek”

General Conditions and General Clauses

A present general condition has **ἐάν** (Attic **ἤν**) + subj. in the protasis; present indicative in the apodosis.

κἂν τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, οὐδὲν κωλύει. “If we do this, nothing prevents us.

However, Galen sometimes uses the optative in the protasis of such conditions, especially when the premise is unlikely to be fulfilled:

εἴ τις αἱμορραγίαν ἢ ἰδρώτα προείποι, γόητά τε καὶ παραδοξολόγον ἀποκαλοῦσι. “If anyone ever does predict a hemorrhage, they disparage him as a wizard.”

A general or indefinite temporal clause in the present has a similar form, with **ὅταν** or **ἐπειδὴν** (whenever) instead of **ἐάν**.

ἀναγορεύουσιν ἑαυτοὺς ... μάλισθ' ὅταν ἀπορώσιν. “They proclaim themselves ... especially when they are at a loss.”

A general relative clause also has a similar form:

ὅστις ἂν ἄριστος ἰατρός ᾖ, πάντως οὗτός ἐστι καὶ φιλόσοφος. “Whoever is the best doctor, in every way this one is also a philosopher.”

ποτε τῶν ἐμῶν ὑπομνημάτων οὐδὲν ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις εἶναι:
 διαδοθέντων δ' εἰς πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἄκοντος ἐμοῦ, καθάπερ
 οἴσθα, πρὸς τὸ διδόναι τι τοῦ λοιποῦ τοῖς φίλοις ὑπόμνημα
 λίαν ὀκνηρῶς ἔσχον, ἡναγκάσθην δὲ διὰ ταῦτα καὶ βιβλίον
 τι γράψαι περὶ τῆς ἀρίστης αἰρέσεως, οὐ τοιοῦτον οἶον πολ-
 λοὶ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν ἔγραψαν ἰατρῶν τε καὶ φιλοσόφων ὀνο-
 μαστὶ τὴν ἑαυτῶν αἵρεσιν ἐπαινοῦντες, ἀλλὰ τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτὴν
 μόνον ἐνδεικνύμενος, ἥ τις ἂν χρώμενος τὴν ἀρίστην αἵρεσιν
 συστήσαιτο ἢ κατ' ἰατρικὴν ἢ τιν' ἄλλην τέχνην. εἴρηται
 δ' ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ δέδεικται τὸ λεγόμενον ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν,

ἀέκων, -ουσα, -ον: unwilling

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel

δείκνυμι: to show, prove

διαδίδωμι: to distribute

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine

ἔμπροσθεν: before

ἐνδείκνυμι: to demonstrate

ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend

ἰατρικός, -ή, -όν: of healing

καθάπερ: as, just as

λίαν: very, exceedingly

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest

ὁδός, ἡ: a way, path

ὀκνηρός, -ά, -όν: shrinking, anxious

ὀνομαστί: by name

συνίστημι: to set together, establish

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill

ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a commentary

χράσμαι: to use

οὐδὲν ... εἶναι: acc. + inf. after ὠρέχθην, "seek *that any* of my books *would be*"

διαδοθέντων ... αὐτῶν: ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., "these having been distributed"

ἄκοντος ἐμοῦ: gen. abs., "with me unwilling"

τὸ διδόναι: pr. inf. art., "about *giving*"

τι τοῦ λοιποῦ: "any of the rest"

τοῖς φίλοις: dat. ind. obj. after διδόναι, "giving *to friends*"

ὀκνηρῶς ἔσχον: ao. of ἔχω + adv., "I was anxious"

ἡναγκάσθην: ao. pas. of ἀναγκάζω, "I was compelled" + inf.

οὐ τοιοῦτον οἶον: "not such a one as"

ἔγραψαν: ao., "many *had written*"

ἥ: rel. pron. dat. after χρώμενος, "the way, using *which*"

χρώμενος: pr. part. representing a fut. less vivid protasis, (= εἰ χραῖτο), "if someone were to use"

ἂν ... συστήσαιτο: ao. opt. of συν-ίστημι in fut. less vivid apodosis, "he might establish"

εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, "it was said"

δέδεικται: perf. of δείκνυμι, "it was shown"

τὸ λεγόμενον: subj. of εἴρηται and δέδεικται, "the thing spoken earlier"

ὥς ἀποδείξεως ἐπιστήμονα χρὴ γεγονέναι πρότερον, ὅστις
 ἂν μέλλῃ κριτῆς ὀρθὸς ἔσεσθαι τῶν αἰρέσεων. οὐκ ἄρκεῖ δ'
 οὐδὲ τοῦτο μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ πάθους ἀπηλλάχθαι χρὴ, καθ' ὃ
 φιλοῦντες ἢ μισοῦντες τὰς αἰρέσεις οἱ πολλοὶ τυφλώττουσιν

ἀπαλλάττω: to set free, release	ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: correct, reliable
ἀπόδειξις, -εως, ἡ: demonstration, proof	πάθος, τό: affection
ἀρκέω: to ward off, keep off	πρότερον: previously
ἐπιστήμων, -ον: knowledgeable about (+ gen.)	τυφλώττω: to be blind
κριτής, -οῦ, ὁ: a decider, critic	φιλέω: to love
μέλλω: to intend to, to be about to (+ inf.)	χρῆ: it is necessary
μισέω: to hate	

ὥς ... χρὴ γεγονέναι: appositional clause to τὸ λεγόμενον, “namely, that it is necessary to have become”

ἂν μέλλῃ: pr. subj. in gen. rel. cl., “whoever is about to” + fut. inf.

ἔσεσθαι: fut. inf. of εἶμι after μέλλῃ

ἀπηλλάχθαι: ao. inf. pas. of ἀπο-ἀλλάττω after χρῆ, “it is necessary to be set free from, “ + gen.

καθ' ὃ: rel. pron., “the affection according to which”

φιλοῦντες ἢ μισοῦντες: supplemental part. with τυφλώττουσιν, “they are blind in loving and hating”

Future Conditions

The future less vivid condition indicates a future action as a mere possibility; the future more vivid condition indicates a future action as a probability.

More vivid: **ἐάν** (Attic contraction = **ἦν** or **ἄν**) plus subjunctive in the protasis, future indicative or equivalent in the apodosis: in English, “if he does... then he will...”

ἐπισημανοῦμαι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ διὰ τῶν ἐξῆς, ἐάν που γένηται χρεία.

“I will explain more about these things in order, if there is any need.

Less vivid: **εἰ** plus optative in the protasis, **ἂν** plus the optative in the apodosis: in English, “if he were to... then he would...”

εἰ γάρ τις ... ἐβελήσειεν ... αὐτὸς ζητῆσαι τὰληθές ... μόνος ἂν οὗτος ἐξεύροι τὴν ἀρίστην αἵρεσιν.

For if someone were to wish to see the truth himself ... this one alone would find the best sect.

Note the following examples of mixing forms:

ταῦτά τ' οὖν εἴ τις ἀναγιγνώσκειν ἐθέλοι πρῶτα πάντων, ὀρθῶς ποιήσει, καὶ εἰ πεισθεὶς αὐτοῖς ἀποδεικτικὸς γενέσθαι βουλευθείη ... ἔχει πραγματείαν τὴν ὑφ' ἡμῶν γεγραμμένην.

If someone (ever) wishes to read these first of all, he will be doing well, and if, having been persuaded by these, he wishes to become expert in logic, he has the commentary written by us.

ἀμφ' αὐτάς: εἰ γάρ τις μὴ τοῦτ' ἔχων ἐβελήσειεν ἦτοι κατὰ μέθοδον ἐπιστημονικὴν αὐτὸς ζητῆσαι τὰληθὲς ἢ τὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰρημένα κρίναι, μόνος ἂν οὗτος ἐξεύροι τὴν ἀρίστην αἵρεσιν.

Most doctors and philosophers eschew logical demonstration

ἐπίστασαι δὲ καὶ σὺ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν ἱατρῶν τε καὶ φιλοσόφων, ὅταν ἐξελέγχωνται, ὡς μηδὲν ἀποδεικτικὴν μέθοδον ἡσκηκότας, ἐπ' ἐναντίας ὁδοὺς ἐκτρεπομένους καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν μὴδ' εἶναι φάσκοντας ἀπόδειξιν, ἐνίους δ' οὐ μόνον ὑπάρχειν ἀπόδειξιν ἀλλὰ καὶ γινώσκεισθαι

ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true	ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover
ἀμφί: concerning (+ acc.)	ἐπιστημονικός, -ή, -όν: scientific
ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof, demonstrative	ἐπίσταμαι: to know
ἀσκέω: to work curiously, form by art, fashion	ζητέω: to seek, seek for
ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose	ἦτοι ... ἦ: either ... or
ἐκτρέπω: to turn aside	κρίνω: to choose, judge
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite	μέθοδος, ἡ: a pursuit, method
ἐνιοι, -αι, -α: some	ὁδός, ἡ: a way, path
ἐξελέγχω: to test, refute	ὑπάρχω: to exist from the beginning
	φάσκω: to say, affirm, assert

μὴ τοῦτ' ἔχων: μὴ gives the participle a conditional force, “if someone does not have this (affection)”

εἰ ... ἐβελήσειεν: ao. opt. in fut. less vivid protasis, “if someone were to wish” + inf.

αὐτὸς ζητῆσαι: ao. inf. after ἐβελήσειεν, “wish *himself* to seek”

τὰ ... εἰρημένα: perf. part. pas., “the things said”

κρίναι: ao. inf. also after ἐβελήσειεν, “wish *to judge*”

ἂν ... ἐξεύροι: ao. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis, “this one *could find*”

ἐπίστασαι: 2 s., “you know”

ὅταν ἐξελέγχωνται: pr. subj. in gen. temp. cl., “whenever they are tested”

ὡς ... ἡσκηκότας: perf. part. in ind. st. after ἐπίστασαι, “you know *that many have practiced*”

ἐκτρεπομένους: pr. part. also after ἐπίστασαι, “you know *that they have turned away*”

τοὺς μὲν ... φάσκοντας: pr. part. also after ἐπίστασαι, “know *that some claim*”

μὴδ' εἶναι ἀπόδειξιν: ind. st. after φάσκοντας, “claiming *that logical proof does not exist*”

ἐνίους δ' οὐ (sc. φάσκοντας): “and that others (claim that)” + acc. + inf.

οὐ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καὶ: “not only ... but also”

ὑπάρχειν ... γινώσκεισθαι: pr. inf. after φάσκοντας, “that it exists ... that it is known”

φύσει πᾶσιν, ὥς μηδὲν εἰς τοῦτο μήτε μαθήσεως δεῖσθαι τινα μήτ' ἀσκήσεως: οἷς πῶς ἂν ἔτι διαλέγοιτό τις εἰς τοσοῦτον ἐμπληξίας ἤκουσιν; ἀλλὰ τις ἴσως αὐτῶν ἐρεῖ -- καὶ γὰρ τολμηρότατοί πῶς εἰσι περὶ ὧν οὐκ ἴσασιν ἀποφαίνεσθαι -- τὴν τόλμαν ἐν ἐμοὶ μᾶλλον εἶναι. ἵν' οὖν μήτ' αὐτὸς ἀκούω ταῦτα μήτε πρὸς ἑτέρους ἀναγκάζωμαι λέγειν, ἐγνώκειν μηδὲν ἐκδιδόναι βιβλίον.

A starting point for reading the works of Galen.

ἀλλὰ τῶν γε τοῖς φίλοις δοθέντων ἐκπεσόντων εἰς πολλοὺς, ἐγράφη μὲν ἐξ ἀνάγκης δι' ἐκεῖνα καὶ τὸ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΡΙ-

ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel	ἵνα: in order to (+ subj.)
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity	ἴσως: adv. perhaps
ἀποφαίνομαι: to display opinions	μάθησις, -εως, ἡ: learning
ἄσκησις, -εως, ἡ: exercise, practice, training	μήτε ... μήτε: neither ... nor
δέομαι: to need	πῶς: in any way, at all
διαλέγομαι: to converse	πῶς: how?
ἐκδίδωμι: to publish	τολμηρός, -ά, -όν: hardihood
ἐκπίπτω: to fall into	τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: such a one
ἐμπληξία, ἡ: amazement, stupidity	τόλμα, -ης, ἡ: courage, arrogance
ἤκω: to have come to, arrive	φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural power

φύσει: dat. of manner, "that it is known *naturally*"

ὥς ... δεῖσθαι: pr. inf. in res. cl., "so that no one needs" + gen.

μηδὲν: adverbial acc, "not at all"

οἷς: rel. pron. dat., "to whom" i.e. to people who believe such things

πῶς ἂν διαλέγοιτο: pot. opt., "how could anyone converse?"

ἤκουσιν: pr. part. dat. pl. agreeing with οἷς, "to whom, *arriving* to such a degree of stupidity"

ἐρεῖ: fut. of λέγω, "someone *will say*"

περὶ ὧν: the rel. is gen. by attraction, "about (things) which"

ἀποφαίνεσθαι: pr. inf. epex. after τολμηρότατοί, "very arrogant *to give opinions*"

τὴν τόλμαν ... εἶναι: ind. st. after ἐρεῖ, "say *that the arrogance is in me*"

ἵνα ... ἀκούω: pr. subj. in purpose clause, "in order not to hear"

ἵνα ... ἀναγκάζωμαι: pr. subj. in purpose clause, "in order not to be compelled" + inf.

ἐγνώκειν: plupf., "I decided" + inf.

τῶν ... δοθέντων: ao. part. pas. in gen. abs., "those (books) having been given to" + dat.

ἐκπεσόντων: ao. part. also in gen. abs., "those (books) having fallen into"

εἰς πολλοὺς: i.e. into the hands of many

ἐγράφη: ao. pas., "On the Best Sect *was written*"

ΣΤΗΣ ΑΙΡΕΣΕΩΣ, εἴρηται δ' ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ἡ τῆς γραφῆς αἰτία.
ταῦτά τ' οὖν εἴ τις ἀναγινώσκειν ἐθέλοι πρῶτα πάντων,
ὀρθῶς ποιήσει, καὶ εἰ πεισθεὶς αὐτοῖς ἀποδεικτικὸς γενέσθαι
βουληθείη, πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν μάθησίν τε καὶ κρίσιν ἤκειν ἀπασῶν
τῶν αἰρέσεων, ἔχει πραγματείαν τὴν ὑφ' ἡμῶν γεγραμμένην,
τὴν ΠΕΡΙ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ, ἥς ἐὰν μὴ μόνον μάθῃ τὰς μεθόδους
ἀλλὰ καὶ γυμνάσθῃ κατ' αὐτάς, ἐπὶ πάσης ὕλης πραγμάτων
ἐξευρήσει τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἐὰν γ' ἐραστὴς ὑπάρχῃ καὶ μὴ κατὰ
πάθος ἄλογον αἰρήται τι, καθάπερ οἱ περὶ τὰς διαφορὰς

αἰρέομαι: to take for oneself, choose
ἄλογος, -ον: irrational
ἀναγινώσκω: to read
ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: expert in logic
βούλομαι: to will, wish, be willing
γυμνάζω: to train, exercise
διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction
ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose
ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover
ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a lover
ἤκω: to have come to

καθάπερ: just as
κρίσις, ἡ: a power of distinguishing
μάθησις, -εως, ἡ: learning
ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, correct
πάθος, -εως, τό: an affection
πείθω: to prevail upon, persuade
πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work
πρᾶγμα, τό: a deed, matter
πρὶν: before (+ inf.)
ὑπάρχω: to become
ὕλη, ἡ: subject matter

εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, “the cause *was stated*”
εἴ τις ... ἐθέλοι: ao. opt. in pr. gen. protasis, “if someone wishes to” + inf.
ποιήσει: fut. ind. in fut. more vivid apodosis, “he will do well”
πεισθεὶς: ao. part. pas. circum., “having been persuaded”
εἰ ... βουληθείη: ao. opt. pas. in pr. gen. protasis, “if someone wishes to” + inf.
πρὶν ... ἤκειν: pr. inf., “before coming to”
τὴν ... γεγραμμένην: perf. part. attrib., “the one *written by us*”
τὴν περὶ ἀποδείξεως: “the *Logical Demonstrations*”
ἥς: rel. pron. gen. referring to *πραγματείας*, “the methods *of which*”
ἐὰν ... μάθῃ: ao. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if he learns”
μὴ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καὶ: “not only ... but also”
ἐὰν ... γυμνάσθῃ: ao. subj. also in fut. more vivid protasis, “if he also practices”
πάσης ὕλης: of the matters *of any subject*”
ἐξευρήσει: fut. in fut. more vivid apodosis, “he will find”
ἐάν ... ὑπάρχῃ: pr. subj. in additional protasis, “*if he becomes* a lover”
μὴ ... αἰρήται: pr. subj. in additional protasis, “*if he does not choose* anything”
καθάπερ οἱ ... ἐσπουδακότες: perf. part., “like those who have become zealous”

τῶν χρωμάτων ἐν ταῖς ἵπποδρομίαις ἐσπουδακότες: ὁ δ' αὐτὸς οὗτος ἐπὶ τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν εἰρημένοις παραγενόμενος ἐξευρήσει τά τ' ἀληθῶς ἄλλοις ἐγνωσμένα καὶ ψευδῶς ὑπειλημμένα.

The difference between truth and correct opinion

II. Μία μὲν οὖν ἦδε τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ τῆς ἀναγνώσεως ἐκείνοις τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ὅσοι καὶ φύσει συνετοὶ καὶ ἀληθείας ἐταῖροι: χωρὶς δὲ ταύτης ἐάν τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἢ πεπειραμένος ἐπὶ τε τοῦ βίου παντὸς καὶ κατὰ τὰ τῆς τέχνης ἔργα, ὥστε πεπεισθαι περὶ μὲν τοῦ τρόπου τῆς ψυχῆς

ἀληθεία, ἡ: truth	πειράω: to attempt, test
ἀνάγνωσις, -εως, ἡ: reading, studying	πείθω: to prevail upon, persuade
ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: a man	σπουδάζω: to be eager
ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning, origin, first cause	συνετός, -ή, -όν: intelligent, sagacious, wise
βίος, ὁ: life	τρόπος, ὁ: a course, way, manner
ἔμπροσθεν: before	ὑπολαμβάνω: to take up, understand
ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover	φύσις, -εως, ἡ: nature, natural quality
ἔργον, τό: work	χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color
ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate	χωρίς: apart from (+ <i>gen.</i>)
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our	ψευδής, -ές: lying, false
ἵπποδρομία, ἡ: a chariot race	ψυχή, ἡ: soul
παραγγίνομαι: to be near	

τῶν χρωμάτων: “the colors” that distinguished different teams in chariot racing
 ὁ δ' αὐτὸς οὗτος: “but this same person” i.e. the person who followed the course of study outlined above

παραγενόμενος: ao. part., “having come upon” + ἐπὶ + dat.
 τοῖς ... εἰρημένοις: perf. part. of λέγω, “upon *the things said* previously”
 ἐξευρήσει: fut., “he will find out”
 τά ... ἐγνωσμένα: perf. part., “*the things known* truly”
 ὑπειλημμένα: perf. part. of ὑπο-λαμβάνω, “the things taken up”
 μία ... ἀρχή: pred., “this is *one beginning point*”
 ἐκείνοις ... ὅσοι: for those ... who”
 ἐάν τις ... ἢ πεπειραμένος: perf. periphrastic subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if anyone has tested” + gen.
 ὥστε πεπεισθαι: perf. inf. in res. cl., “so that he is persuaded”

ὅτι χωρὶς ἔχθρας ἢ φιλονεικίας ἢ φιλίας ἀλόγου πρὸς αἵρεσίν
τινα πάντα πράττομεν αἰεί, περὶ δὲ τῶν ἔργων τῶν κατὰ τὴν
τέχνην ὅπως μαρτυρεῖ τῇ τῶν δογμάτων ἀληθείᾳ, καὶ χωρὶς
τῆς ἀποδεικτικῆς θεωρίας οὗτος ὠφελεῖσθαι δυνήσεται πρὸς
τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων, οὐ κατ' ἐπιστήμην ἀκριβῆ
τῶν πραγμάτων (τοῦτο γὰρ ὑπάρχει μόνοις τοῖς ἀποδει-
κτικοῖς) ἀλλὰ κατὰ δόξαν ὀρθήν, ὑπὲρ ἧς εἰκότως εἴρη-
ται τοῖς παλαιοῖς ὡς εἰς μὲν τὰς πράξεις οὐδὲν ἐπιστήμης
ἀπολείπεται, τὸ μόνιμον δ' αὐτῇ καὶ βέβαιον οὐ πρόσεστιν.

αἰεί: always

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate

ἄλογος, -ον: irrational

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: demonstrative,
practiced in logical demonstration

ἀπολείπω: to leave over or behind

βέβαιον, τό: certainty

δόγμα, -ατος, τό: an opinion, dogma

δόξα, ἡ: an opinion, notion

εἰκότως: suitably

ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: understanding, knowledge

ἐχθρα, ἡ: hatred, enmity

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

θεωρία, ἡ: a theory, science

μαρτυρέω: to bear witness

μόνιμον, τό: stability

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old in years

πᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: matter

πρᾶξις, -εως, ἡ: a doing, transaction, action

πρόσεμι: to be present

ὑπάρχω: to become, happens to (+ *dat.*)

φιλία, ἡ: affection

φιλονεικία, ἡ: competitiveness

χωρίς: apart from (+ *gen.*)

ὠφελέω: to help, aid, assist

ὅτι ... πράττομεν: noun cl. after πεπεισθαι, "persuaded *that we act*"

πρὸς αἵρεσίν τινα: "towards any sect"

ὅπως μαρτυρεῖ: fut. in noun cl. also after πεπεισθαι, "persuaded *that the facts witness to*" + *dat.*

καὶ χωρὶς: "even without" + *gen.*

ὠφελεῖσθαι: pr. pas. inf. complementing δυνήσεται, "to be helped"

δυνήσεται: fut. in fut. more vivid apodosis, "this one *will be able to*" + *inf.*

ἐπιστήμην ἀκριβῆ ... δόξαν ὀρθήν: "not *accurate knowledge* ... but *correct opinion*," a
distinction made by Plato and other, "ancients"

ὑπὲρ ἧς: "about which," referring to correct opinion

εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, "it was said"

τοῖς παλαιοῖς: *dat.* of agent, "by the ancient (philosophers)"

ὡς ... ἀπολείπεται: ind. st. after εἴρηται, "that nothing of knowledge *is left behind*"

εἰς μὲν τὰς πράξεις: "with respect to actions" i.e. practical matters

αὐτῇ: *dat.* with πρόσεστιν, "but stability is not also present *to it*" i.e. correct opinion

Introductory books are for those satisfied with correct opinion

ἀναγνώσεται τοιγαροῦν οὗτος ἀπάντων πρῶτα τὰ τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις γεγραμμένα, τό τε περὶ τῶν αἰρέσεων, ὃ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τήνδε τὴν λέξιν ἐπιγέγραπται ΠΕΡΙ Αἰρεσεων τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν σφυγμῶν, ὃ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸ παραπλησίως ἐπιγέγραπται ΠΕΡΙ Σφυγμῶν τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις, καὶ τρίτον, ὃ ΠΕΡΙ Ὅστων τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις ἐπιγέγραπται, τῆς ἀνατομικῆς πραγματείας ὑπάρχον πρῶτον, ἣν δὴ καὶ πᾶσαν εἴ τις βούλοιτο διελθεῖν, ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν Ἀνατομικῶν Ἐγχειρήσεων ἡκέτω πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων: αὕτη γὰρ διδάσκει τὰ φαινόμενα μόρια κατὰ τὰς ἀνατομὰς

ἀνατομή, ἡ: dissection

ἀνατομικός, -ή, -όν: relating to anatomy

βούλομαι: to will, wish (+ *inf.*)

διέρχομαι: to go through, pass through

ἐγχείρησις, -εως, ἡ: undertaking, procedure

εἰσάγω: to introduce

ἐπιγράφω: to entitle

ἦκω: to have come, be present, be here

λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking

μόριον, τό: a part, section

ὀστέον, τό: bone

παραπλησίως: similarly

σφυγμός, ὁ: pulse

τοιγαροῦν: so for this very reason

ὑπάρχω: to begin, make a beginning

φαίνω: to bring to light, make to appear

ἀναγνώσεται: fut., “he will read”

τοῖς εἰσαγομένοις: pr. part. dat. of advantage, “for those being introduced” i.e. for beginners

ὃ δὴ: “which in fact”

κατὰ τήνδε τὴν λέξιν: “according to this very kind of speaking”

ἐπιγέγραπται: perf., “has been titled”

ὑπάρχον: pr. part. n. s., “being the first beginning”

ἣν δὴ: “which very thing” i.e. the anatomical treatise

καὶ πᾶσαν: “also all (of the anatomical treatise)”

εἴ τις βούλοιτο: pr. opt. in pr. gen. protasis, “if someone wishes to” + *inf.*

διελθεῖν: ao. *inf.* of δια-έρχομαι, “to go through”

τὴν (sc. πραγματείαν) τῶν ἀνατομικῶν ἐγχειρήσεων: “the (treatise) of anatomical procedures”

ἡκέτω: pr. imper. 3. s., “let him advance to”

φαινόμενα: pr. part. attrib., “the parts that appear”

ὥς ἔχει μεγέθους τε καὶ θέσεως καὶ διαπλάσεως καὶ πλοκῆς καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἀλλήλα κοινωνίας. ὁ δ' ἐν τῇ τούτων θέα κατὰ τὰς ἀνατομὰς γυμνασάμενος ἐξῆς αὐτῶν τὰς ἐνεργείας μαθήσεται, τὰς μὲν φυσικὰς ἐν τρισὶν ὑπομνήμασι γεγραμμένας, ἃ ΠΕΡΙ ΦΥΣΙΚΩΝ ΔΥΝΑΜΕΩΝ ἐπιγέγραπται, τὰς ψυχικὰς δ' ὀνομαζομένας ἐν ἄλλοις πλείοσιν, ὧν προηγείται τό τε ΠΕΡΙΤΗΣ ἘΠΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΕΘΝΕΩΤΩΝ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΗΣ καὶ δύο ἐφεξῆς τῷδε, τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἘΠΙ ΤΩΝ ΖΩΝΤΩΝ, καὶ δύο ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἄλλα, τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΙΚΗΣ ΔΙΑΦΩΝΙΑΣ: ἐφεξῆς δὲ τούτοις ἐστὶ τρία μὲν ΠΕΡΙ ΘΩΡΑΚΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΝΕΥΜΟΝΟΣ ΚΙΝΗΣΕΩΣ, δύο δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΗΣ ἈΝΑΠΝΟΗΣ ΑΙΤΙΩΝ καὶ τούτων ἐφεξῆς τέτταρα ΠΕΡΙ ΦΩΝΗΣ: ἐκ ταύτου δὲ γένους ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΜΥΩΝ

αἶτια, ἡ: cause

ἀλλήλων: one another

ἀναπνοή, ἡ: breathing

γένος, -ους, τό: category, group

γυμνάζω: to train, practice

διαφωνία, ἡ: discord, disagreement

διάπλασις, -εως, ἡ: construction

ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation

ἐξῆς: next in order

ἐπιγράφω: to entitle

ἐφεξῆς: in order after (+ *dat.*)

ζάω: to live

θέα, ἡ: a seeing, looking at, view

θέσις, -εως, ἡ: a placing, position

θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: chest

κίνησις, -εως, ἡ: movement, motion

κοινωνία, ἡ: association, relationship

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: magnitude, size

μῦς, ὁ: muscle

ὀνομάζω: to name

πλείων, -ον: more

πλοκή, ἡ: formation

πνεύμων, ὁ: lung

προηγέομαι: to be the leader

φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native

φωνή, ἡ: voice

ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: of the soul or life, spiritual

ὥς ἔχει: noun cl. after διδάσκει, “teaches *how they are* in” + gen.

ὁ ... γυμνασάμενος: ao. part. attrib., “the one having practiced”

μαθήσεται: fut., “he will learn”

τὰς μὲν φυσικὰς ... τὰς ψυχικὰς δέ: attrib. phrases modifying ἐνεργείας, “the operations, *both natural and spiritual*”

ἐν ἄλλοις πλείοσιν (sc. ὑπομνήμασι): “in many more (commentaries)”

ὧν: “of which (commentaries)”

τεθνεώτων: perf. part. of θνήσκω, “the dissection *of the dead*”

περὶ τῆς (sc. ἀνατομῆς): “*about the* (dissection) of living”

τούτων ἐφεξῆς: “next after these” note the variation of case with ἐφεξῆς

ταύτου (= τοῦ αὐτοῦ): “from *the same* category”

ΚΙΝΗΣΕΩΣ. ὑπὲρ ἡγεμονικοῦ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων, ὅσα περὶ φυσικῶν ἢ ψυχικῶν ἐνεργειῶν ζητεῖται, διὰ πολυβίβλου πραγματείας ἐδηλώσαμεν, ἣν ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΔΟΓΜΑΤΩΝ ἐπιγράφομεν. ἐκ τούτου δὲ τοῦ γένους ἐστὶ τῆς θεωρίας καὶ τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΣΠΕΡΜΑΤΟΣ ἰδίᾳ γεγραμμένα καὶ προσέτι τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΟΥΣ ἈΝΑΤΟΜΗΣ, οἷς ἅπανσιν ἢ ΠΕΡΙ ΧΡΕΙΑΣ ΜΟΡΙΩΝ ἔπεται πραγματεία.

Books on the four elements and their mixtures.

αἱ δ' ἀρχαὶ τῆς γενέσεως ἅπασιν τοῖς οὖσιν ὕλην ἔχουσι τὰ τέτταρα στοιχεῖα, κεράννυσθαί τε πεφυκότα δι' ὧν ἀλλήλων καὶ δρᾶν εἰς ἀλληλα: ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ ΠΕΡΙ

ἀλλήλων: one another	κίνησις, -εως, ἡ: movement, motion
ἀρχή, ἡ: a principal, first cause	μόριον, τό: a part, portion, section
γένεσις, -εως, ἡ: generation	ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire
γένος, -ους, τό: genus, category	Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ: Plato
δηλόω: to show, make clear	πολύβιβλος, -ον: in many books
δράω: to do	προσέτι: in addition
ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation	σπέρμα, -ατος, τό: sperm
ἐπιγράφω: to entitle	στοιχεῖον, τό: element
ἔπομαι: to follow + dat	ὕλη, ἡ: matter
ζητέω: to seek, seek for	φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native
ἡγεμονικός, -ή, -όν: commanding	φύω: to bring forth, produce, put forth
ἰδίᾳ: specifically	χρεία, ἡ: use
κεράννυμι: to mix, mingle	ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: of the soul or life, spiritual

ὑπὲρ ἡγεμονικοῦ: “about the commanding (faculty)” i.e. the source of volition and cognition

ἐδηλώσαμεν: ao., “we have clarified”

τὰ γεγραμμένα: perf. part., “those written”

αἱ δ' ἀρχαὶ τῆς γενέσεως: “the principles of generation”

ἔχουσι: pr. part. circum. dat. agreeing with τοῖς οὖσιν, itself a pr. part., “to all beings *having* matter”

τὰ τέτταρα στοιχεῖα: pred., “are *the four basic elements*”

πεφυκότα: perf. part. of φύω, agreeing with στοιχεῖα, “having been naturally formed to” + inf.

δι' ὧν ἀλλήλων: “to be mixed *with each other completely*”

δρᾶν: pr. inf. also after πεφυκότα, “to *act* on each other

ὑπὲρ ὧν: “about which things” i.e. the four elements

ΤΩΝ ἸΑΤΡΙΚΩΝ ὈΝΟΜΑΤΩΝ κὰν τῷ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΚΑΘ' ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΗΝ
ΣΤΟΙΧΕΙΩΝ ἐπιδέδεικται. καὶ αὐτὰ μὲν τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀποδείξε-
ως τῶν στοιχείων οὐ πάντ' εἴρηται κατὰ τὸ βιβλίον ἀλλ'
ὅσοις αὐτὸς Ἱπποκράτης ἐχρήσατο: πρὸς δὲ τὸ τελεώτα-
τον τῆς ἐπιστήμης τῶν τοῦ σώματος στοιχείων ἀναλέξα-
σθαι προσήκει τὰ τ' ἐν τῷ τρισκαιδεκάτῳ ΠΕΡΙ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ
εἰρημένα καὶ κατὰ τὸ πέμπτον καὶ ἕκτον ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ἈΣΚΛΗ-
ΠΙΑΔΟΥ ΔΟΓΜΑΤΩΝ. ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς τῶν καθαιρόντων
φαρμάκων δυνάμεως εἴρηται μὲν τινα κὰν τῷ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΚΑΘ'
ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΗΝ ΣΤΟΙΧΕΙΩΝ, γέγραπται δὲ καὶ κατὰ μόνας ἐν
ἐτέρῳ βιβλίῳ. τῷ δὲ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΚΑΘ' ἹΠΠΟΚΡΑΤΗΝ ΣΤΟΙΧΕΙ-
ΩΝ ἔπεται τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΚΡΑΣΕΩΝ ὑπομνήματα τρία καὶ τούτοις
ἢ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ἈΠΛΩΝ ΦΑΡΜΑΚΩΝ ΔΥΝΑΜΕΩΣ πραγματεία
κάκείνη πάλιν ἢ ΠΕΡΙ ΣΥΝΘΕΣΕΩΣ ΦΑΡΜΑΚΩΝ. ἐν μὲν οὖν τοῖς
πρώτοις ΠΕΡΙ ΚΡΑΣΕΩΝ αἱ ἐν τοῖς ζώοις κράσεις λέγονται

ἀναλέγομαι: to read

ἀπλός, -η, -ον: simple

ἐπιδείκνυμι: to show, point out

ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge

ἔπομαι: to follow

ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal

καθαίρω: to purge

κράσις, -εως, ἡ: a mixture

ὄνομα, τό: a name

πάλιν: again

προσῆκω: to be fitting to (+ *inf.*)

στοιχείον, τό: element

σύνθεσις, -εως, ἡ: a composition

τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete

τρισκαιδεκάτος, -η, -ον: thirteen

φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine

χράομαι: to use (+ *dat.*)

ἐπιδέδεικται: perf., "has been treated"

αὐτὰ: intensive, "the matters of the demonstrations *themselves*"

εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, "are not stated completely"

ὅσοις: dat. after ἐχρήσατο, "but *whatever* Hippocrates himself used"

ἀναλέξασθαι: ao. inf. complementing προσήκει, "it is fitting *to read*"

τά ... εἰρημένα: perf. part., "the things stated"

εἴρηται μὲν τινα κὰν (=καὶ ἐν): "some things are stated also in"

κατὰ μόνας: "as a single subject," i.e. separately

τῷ δὲ: dat. after ἔπεται

καὶ τούτοις (sc. ἔπεται): "and the treatise (follows) *these*"

κάκείνη (=καὶ ἐκείνη): also after ἔπεται, "and the treatise on composition follows *that one*"

μετὰ τῶν ἰδίων ἐκάστης γνωρισμάτων, ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ ΠΕΡΙ
 ΤΗΣ ΤΩΝ ΦΑΡΜΑΚΩΝ ΚΡΑΣΕΩΣ ὁ λόγος ἐστίν. ἐάν τ' οὖν μετὰ
 τὰ δύο βουλευθῇ τις ἐάν τε μετὰ τὰ τρία τό τε περὶ τῆς
 ἀρίστης κατασκευῆς τοῦ σώματος ἀναγνῶναι καὶ τὸ περὶ
 τῆς εὐεξίας καὶ τὸ περὶ ἀνωμάλου δυσκρασίας, ἐν τῇ προση-
 κούσῃ τάξει πράξει τοῦτο. μικρὰ δ' ἐστὶ πάνυ τὰ τρία ταῦτα
 βιβλία φίλοις ἀξιώσασιν ὑπαγορευθέντα κᾶπειτ' ἐκδοθέντα
 πρὸς ἐκείνων· ἐπεὶ τοι καὶ τούτων ἡ δύναμις ἐν τῇ τῶν
 ὑγιεινῶν πραγματεία περιέχεται, καθ' ἣν αἱ διαφοραὶ τῆς
 τοῦ σώματος ἡμῶν κατασκευῆς [...]

ἀνώματος, -ον: uneven, irregular
 ἀξιῶ: to think or deem worthy of
 βούλομαι: to will, wish
 γνώρισμα, τό: an indication, mark
 διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction
 δυσκρασία, ἡ: bad mixture
 ἐκδίδωμι: to circulate publicly
 ἐπεὶ: after that
 ἐπειτα: thereupon
 εὐεξία, ἡ: a good habit of body
 κατασκευή, ἡ: preparation, predisposition
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ: a mixture

λόγος, ὁ: a account
 μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little
 πάνυ: very
 περιέχω: to encompass, contain
 προσήκω: to belong to, to be proper to
 σῶμα, τό: body
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging, order
 τοι: let me tell you, surely, verily
 ὑγιεινός, -ή, -όν: sound, healthy
 ὑπαγορεύω: to dictate
 φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine

ἐκάστης: “*of each* (mixture)”

περὶ ... κρᾶσεως: pred. phrase, “the account is *about the mixture*”

ἐάν ... βουλευθῇ τις: ao. pas. subj. of βούλομαι in fut. more vivid protasis, “if someone wishes to” + inf.

μετὰ τὰ δύο: “after the two (books of the *Mixtures*)”

μετὰ τὰ τρία: “after the three (books of the *Mixtures*)”

ἀναγνῶναι: ao. inf. after βουλευθῇ, “wishes to read”

προσηκούσῃ: pr. part., “in the *proper* order”

πράξει: fut. of πράττω, in fut. more vivid apodosis, “*he will do this*”

ἀξιώσασιν: ao. part. dat. pl. agreeing with φίλοις, “for friends *who had requested* them”

ὑπαγορευθέντα: ao. part. pas. agreeing with βιβλία, “books *which had been dictated*”

ἐκδοθέντα: ao. part. pas. agreeing with βιβλία, “books *which had been published*”

τούτων: “the function *of these* three books”

τοῦ σώματος ἡμῶν: “of our (human) body”

[...]: There is a substantial lacuna after which Galen is talking about his commentaries on Hippocrates.

The following summary is based on the restored text of Boudon-Millot (2007):

The purpose of the treatise (i.e. *On Health*) is to show how the parts of the body must each be kept healthy, after which comes *On Therapeutic Method*. But prior to *On Health* and *On Therapeutic Method* are those mentioned above, and to them should be added *On the Differences of Diseases*, *On the Causes of Symptoms*, *On the Nature of Tumors*, *On Mass*, *On the Differences of Fevers*.

Other therapeutic works are *On Blood-letting*, *On Antecedent Causes*, *On Continuous Causes*. Works that are refutations include *Against the New Opinion on the Secretion of Urine*, *On the Beliefs of Asclepiades*, *On the Methodic Sect*.

Books on the nature of the disciplines include *On the Constitution of the Arts*, *Patrophilos: On the Constitution of Medicine*, *Thrasyboulos: Whether Health is Part of Medicine or Gymnastics*, *The Medical Art*.

Works on the semiotics of medicine include *On the Critical Days* and *On Crises*. The work *On Pulses* is divided into four parts: *On the Differences of Pulses*, *On Diagnosis*, *On the Causes of Pulses*, *On the Prognosis of Pulses*.

Next come his commentaries on Hippocrates. These include commentaries on specific works, as well as comprehensive treatments such as *On the Anatomy of Hippocrates* and *On the Elements of Hippocrates*.

The Greek text resumes at this point...

III. εὐκολος γὰρ ἡ κρίσις αὐτῶν γενήσεται τῶν ἐξηγήσεων ὅσαι τ' ὀρθῶς λέγονται καὶ ὅσαι μὴ, προγε-
γυμνασμένῳ κατὰ τὰς ἡμετέρας πραγματείας. ἔξεις δ' εἰς
ἓνια τῶν Ἱπποκράτους καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα καὶ ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἤδη
γέγραπται, προσθεῖναι πειράσομαι τὰ λοιπά. τοῦτο μὲν,

εὐκολος, -ον: easy to understand, easy

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: distinction, judgement

ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: correct

προγυμνάζω: to exercise or train beforehand

ἔνιοι, -α: some

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

προστίθημι: to add to

πειράω: to attempt, endeavour, try

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest

ὅσαι τ' ... καὶ ὅσαι μὴ: "which of the expositions are stated correctly and which are not"

προγεγυμνασμένῳ: perf. part. dat., "to one who has been trained previously"

ἔξεις: fut. of ἔχω, "you will have," addressed to Eugenianus, the addressee of this work

τὰ ἡμέτερα (sc. ὑπομνήματα): "our commentaries on some works"

ἐπειδὴ ... γέγραπται: perf., "since these already have been written"

προσθεῖναι: ao. inf. after πειράσομαι, "I will try to add the rest"

ἐὰν ζήσωμεν, ἔσται: φθάσαντος δ' ἀποθανεῖν ἐμοῦ, πρὶν ἐξηγήσασθαι τὰ κυριώτατα τῶν Ἱπποκράτους συγγραμμάτων, ἔξουσιν οἱ βουλόμενοι τὴν γνώμην γνῶναι αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰς ἡμετέρας μὲν, ὡς εἴρηται, πραγματείας ἅμα τοῖς ἤδη γεγονόσιν ὑπομνήμασι καὶ τῶν ἐξηγησαμένων δὲ τὸν ἄνδρα τά τε τοῦ διδασκάλου Πέλοπος καὶ πού τι καὶ τῶν Νουμισιανοῦ — ἔστι δ' ὀλίγα τὰ διασωζόμενα — καὶ πρὸς τούτοις τά τε Σαβίνου καὶ Ρούφου τοῦ Ἐφεσίου. Κόϊντος

ἅμα: together with (+ *dat.*)

ἀποθνήσκω: to die

βούλομαι: to will, wish to (+ *inf.*)

γνώμη, ἡ: a means of knowing

διασώζω: to preserve

διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master

ἐξηγέομαι: to explain

ζάω: to live

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

Κόϊντος, ὁ: Quintus

κύριος, -α, -ον: authentic

Νουμισιανός, ὁ: Numisianus

Πέλοψ: Pelops

πρὶν: before (+ *inf.*)

Ρούφος, ὁ: Rufus

σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing

φθάνω: to come or do first or before

ἐὰν ζήσωμεν: pr. subj. in fut. more vivid protasis, “if I live”

φθάσαντος ... ἐμοῦ: ao. part. of φθάνω in gen. abs. taking the place of a protasis, “if me anticipating” + *inf.* i.e., “if I die before”

ἀποθανεῖν: ao. *inf.* supplementing φθάσαντος

πρὶν ἐξηγήσασθαι: ao. *inf.* of ἐξ-ηγέομαι, “before having explicated”

ἔξουσιν: fut. of ἔχω, “they will have”

οἱ βουλόμενοι: “those wishing to” + *inf.*

γνώμην: cognate acc. with γνῶναι, “to know *the knowledge*”

γνῶναι: ao. *inf.* with βουλόμενοι, “wishing *to know* the thought of him (i.e. Hipp.)”

τὰς ... πραγματείας: acc. obj. of ἔξουσιν, “will have both *my major works*”

γεγονόσιν: perf. part. attrib., “with those already *produced* commentaries”

τῶν ἐξηγησαμένων: ao. part. gen., “*of those who have explicated* the man” i.e. Hipp.

τά τε τοῦ ... Νουμισιανοῦ: also the obj. of ἔξουσιν, “will have *the (commentaries) of Pelops and Numisianus*”

Πέλοπος: Pelops of Smyrna was one of the teachers of Galen

πού τι καὶ: “anything there is”

Νουμισιανοῦ: Numisianus of Corinth, whose lectures Galen attended

τὰ διασωζόμενα: pr. part., “*those that have been preserved* are few”

Σαβίνου: Sabinus the Hippocratic, who taught Galen's own teacher, Stratoniceus

Ρούφου τοῦ Ἐφεσίου: Rufus of Ephesus (1st C. CE). A few of his many works have survived in translation

Κόϊντος: Quintus, a Roman doctor who instructed Galen's own teacher Satyrus

δὲ καὶ οἱ Κοῖντου μαθηταὶ τὴν Ἱπποκράτους γνώμην οὐκ ἀκριβῶς ἐγνώκασιν, διὸ καὶ πολλαχόθι τὰς ἐξηγήσεις οὐκ ὀρθῶς ποιοῦνται: Λύκος δ' ἐνίοτε καὶ προσεγκαλεῖ τῷ Ἱπποκράτει καὶ φησι ψεύδεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ γινώσκων αὐτοῦ τὰ δόγματα:καίτοι τά γε τοῦ Λύκου βιβλία φανερώς πάντα γέγονεν. ὁ δ' ἡμέτερος διδάσκαλος Σάτυρος — τούτῳ γὰρ πρώτῳ συγγενόμενοι μετὰ ταῦτ' ἠκούσαμεν Πέλοπος — οὐ τὰς αὐτὰς ἐξηγήσεις ἐποιεῖτο τῷ Λύκῳ τῶν Ἱπποκρατείων βιβλίων: ὁμολογεῖται δὲ Σάτυρος ἀκριβέστατα διασώζειν τὰ Κοῖντου δόγματα μήτε προσθεῖς αὐτοῖς τι μήτ' ἀφελών: Αἰφικιανὸς μὲν γάρ τι καὶ

Αἰφικιανὸς, ὁ: Aiphicianus
ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate
ἀφαίρεω: to take from, take away from
γνώμη, ἡ: knowledge
διασώζω: preserve through
διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master
διό: wherefore, on which account
ἐνίοτε: sometimes
ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation
ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our
Ἱπποκράτειος, -α, -ον: Hippocratic
καίτοι: and yet
Λύκος, ὁ: Lycus

μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil
ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight
ὁμολογέω: to agree
Πέλοψ, ὁ: Pelops
πολλαχόθι: in many places
προσεγκαλέω: accuse besides (+ *dat.*)
προστίθημι: to add to
Σάτυρος, ὁ: Satyrus
συγγίνομαι: to be with
φανερὸς, -ά, -όν: manifest, evident
φημί: to declare, claim
ψεύδω: to lie

ἐγνώκασιν: perf. of γινώσκω, “they have not understood”

Λύκος: Lycus, another student of Quintus about whom Galen has nothing good to say

ψεύδεσθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after φησι, “he claims *that the man lies*”

μὴ γινώσκων: pr. part. causal, “since he does not understand,” the use of μὴ gives the participle a generalizing force, “does not *ever*”

Σάτυρος: Satyrus of Pergamum, a teacher of Galen

συγγενόμενοι: ao. part., “having been with” i.e. as a student + *dat.*

ἠκούσαμεν: ao., “we listened to” i.e. studied with + *gen.*

τῷ Λύκῳ: *dat.* with the idea of similarity from αὐτὰς, “the same expositions *as Lycus*”

διασώζειν: pr. inf. after ὁμολογεῖται, “S. is agreed *to preserve*”

μήτε προσθεῖς: ao. part. of προσ-τίθημι, “neither having added”

μήτ' ἀφελών: ao. part. of ἀπο-αίρέω, “nor having removed” the use of μήτε gives it a generalizing force, “not *ever*”

Αἰφικιανὸς: Stoic philosopher and teacher of Galen.

μετερρῦθμισεν ἐπὶ τὸ Στωϊκώτερον. ἡμεῖς οὖν ἐτέρως μὲν
 ἔμπροσθεν ἀκηκοότες Σατύρου τὰς ἐξηγήσεις Κοῖντου,
 μετὰ χρόνον δ' ὕστερον ἀναγνόντες τινὰ τῶν τοῦ Λύκου
 κατέγνωμεν ἀμφοτέρων ὥς οὐκ ἀκριβῶς ἐγνωκότων τὴν
 Ἱπποκράτους γνώμην. ἄμεινον δ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ περὶ Σαβῖνόν
 τε καὶ Ροῦφον: ὁ δ' ἐν ταῖς ἡμετέραις πραγματείαις προγε-
 γυμνασμένος ἱκανὸς καὶ τὰ τούτων κρίνειν καὶ φωρᾶσαι τὰ
 τε καλῶς ὑπ' αὐτῶν εἰρημένα καὶ εἴ που τύχοιεν ἐσφαλμένοι.

ἀκριβῶς: accurately

ἀμείνων, -ον: better

ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον: each or both of two

γνώμη, ἡ: knowledge

ἔμπροσθεν: before

ἐξηγήσεις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

ἱκανός: sufficient, ready to (+ *inf.*)

καταγιγνώσκω: to judge

κρίνω: to pick out, judge

μεταρρυθμίζω: to change the rhythm of

προγυμνάζω: to exercise or train beforehand

Ροῦφος, ὁ: Rufus

Σαβῖνός, ὁ: Sabinus

Στωϊκώτερος, -α, -ον: more Stoic

σφάλλω, -ά: to make to fall, trip up

τυγχάνω: to happen to (+ *part.*)

ὕστερον: later

φωράω: to search after

μετερρῦθμισεν: impf. of μετα-ἐν-ρυθμίζω, “he changed the rhythm,” i.e. modified the form

ἐτέρως: “in one of two ways” i.e. first (ἔμπροσθεν) from Satyrus, then later (ὕστερον) from Lycus

ἀκηκοότες: perf. part., “having heard X (acc.) from Y (gen.)

ἀναγνόντες: ao. part., “having read”

κατέγνωμεν: ao., “I judged” + gen.

ὥς ἐγνωκότων: perf. part. in ind. st. after κατέγνωμεν agreeing with ἀμφοτέρων, “I judged both *that they had understood*”

γνώμην: cognate acc. after ἐγνωκότων, “understood *the knowledge*”

ἔγνωσαν: ao., “they understood”

ὁ ... προγεγυμνασμένος: perf. part., “he who has trained beforehand”

ἱκανός: pred. adj., “is prepared to” + *inf.*

φωρᾶσαι: ao. *inf.* after ἱκανός, “prepared to judge and *to search out*”

τά ... εἰρημένα: perf. part., “to search out *the things said well*”

εἴ που τύχοιεν: ao. opt. in ind. quest. after φωρᾶσαι, “search *whether they happened to*” + *part.*

ἐσφαλμένοι: perf. part. of σφάλλω supplementing τύχοιεν, “happend *to have been tripped up*”

IV. Ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ καὶ περὶ τῶν Ἱπποκράτους ἐξηγήσεων αὐτάρκως εἴρηται, μεταβῶμεν ἐπὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων, ὅσα τῆς λογικῆς ἐστὶ πραγματείας. ἔστι δ' ἐξ αὐτῶν σοὶ μὲν, ὦ Εὐγενιανέ, καὶ ὅσοι τὴν ἱατρικὴν μόνην ἐσπουδάκατε, τὰ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ αὐτάρκη, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις, ὅσοι φιλοσοφία σχολάζουσι, καὶ τᾶλλα, πλὴν εἴ τις ἀμφοτέρας δύναιτο καλῶς μετέρχεσθαι τὰς θεωρίας ἱατρικῆς τε καὶ φιλοσοφίας. εἶναι δὲ χρὴ τοῦτον ἀγκύνουν θ' ἄμα καὶ μνήμονα καὶ φιλόπονον, ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τούτοις εὐτυχικότα τοιαύτην εὐτυχίαν οἷαν ἡμεῖς εὐτυχήσαμεν ὑπὸ πατρὶ

ἀγκύνοος, -ον: sagacious, shrewd
 ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον: each or both of two
 αὐτάρκης, -ες: sufficient
 αὐτάρκως: sufficiently
 ἐξηγήσεις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation
 εὐτυχέω: to be successful, have good fortune
 εὐτυχία, ἡ: good luck, success, prosperity
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our
 ἱατρική, ἡ: medical art
 λογικός, -ή, -όν: logical
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest

μεταβαίνω: to pass over from one place to another
 μετέρχομαι: to go among
 μνήμων, -ον: mindful
 πατήρ, ὁ: a father
 πλὴν: except
 σπουδάζω: to be eager for, be serious
 σχολάζω: to have leisure, study (+ *dat.*)
 φιλόπονος, -ον: industrious, diligent
 χρὴ: it is necessary

εἴρηται: perf. of λέγω, “it has been spoken sufficiently”
 μεταβῶμεν: ao. subj. hortatory of μετα-βαίνω, “let us change direction”
 ἔστι ... αὐτάρκη: “is sufficient for” + *dat.*
 καὶ ὅσοι: “and (to those of you) who”
 ἐσπουδάκατε: perf., “(you) who have become serious about” + *acc.*
 τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀποδείξεως: *The Logical Demonstrations*, the subject of ἔστι above
 τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις: “but to others”
 καὶ τᾶλλα: “also the other (logical) works”
 πλὴν εἴ τις ... δύναιτο: pr. opt. in pr. gen. protasis, “unless someone is able to” + *inf.*
 ἀμφοτέρας ... τὰς θεωρίας: *acc. obj.* of μετέρχεσθαι, “to pursue both disciplines”
 τοῦτον: *acc. subj.* of εἶναι, “it is necessary for *this one* to be”
 εὐτυχικότα: perf. part. circum. agreeing with τοῦτον, “also having had the good fortune”
 τοιαύτην ... οἷαν: correlative, “such good fortune as”
 εὐτυχίαν: cognate *acc.* with εὐτυχικότα
 εὐτυχήσαμεν: ao., “such good fortune as I had”

παιδευθέντες, ὃς ἀριθμητικῆς τε καὶ λογιστικῆς καὶ γραμματικῆς θεωρίας ἐπιστήμων ἡμᾶς ἐν τούτοις τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὅσα παιδείας μαθήματα, θρέψας, ἡνίκα πεντεκαιδέκατον ἔτος ἤγομεν, ἐπὶ τὴν διαλεκτικὴν θεωρίαν ἤγεν ὥς μόνη φιλοσοφία προσέξοντας τὸν νοῦν, εἴτ' ἐξ ὄνειράτων ἐναργῶν προτραπείς ἐπτακαιδέκατον ἔτος ἄγοντας καὶ τὴν ἱατρικὴν ἐποίησεν ἀσκεῖν ἅμα τῇ φιλοσοφίᾳ. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοιαύτην ἐγὼ τὴν εὐτυχίαν εὐτυχήσας ἐκμανθάνων τε καὶ θάττον ἀπάντων τῶν ἄλλων ὃ τι περ ἐδιδασκόμεν, εἰ μὴ

ἄγω: to do, steer

ἅμα: together with (+ *dat.*)

ἀριθμητικός, -ή, -όν: arithmetical

ἀσκέω: to practice

γραμματικός, -ή, -όν: grammatical

διαλεκτικός, -ή, -όν: dialectical

ἐκμανθάνω: to learn thoroughly

ἐναργής, -ές: visible, vivid

ἐπιστήμων, -ον: knowing, wise, prudent

ἐπτακαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: seventeenth

ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year

εὐτυχέω, -ήσω: to be successful

εὐτυχία, ἡ: good fortune

ἡνίκα: at which time, when

θάττων, -ον: quicker, swifter

λογιστική, -όν: mathematical

μάθημα, -ατος, τό: a lesson

νοῦς, ό: mind, attention

ὄνειρα, -ατος, τό: a dream

παιδεία, ἡ: education

παιδεύω: to bring up or rear a child

πεντεκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fifteenth

προσέχω: to hold to (+ *dat.*)

προτρέπω: to urge forwards

τρέφω: to rear, raise (a child)

παιδευθέντες: ao. part. pas. supplemental with εὐτυχήσαμεν, “the good fortune to have been educated”

ὃς ... ἐπιστήμων: “who, being learned in” + gen.

ὅσα παιδείας μαθήματα: whatever are the lessons of education”

θρέψας: ao. part. of τρέφω also agreeing with ὃς, “who, *having reared* me in these”

ἤγομεν: impf. of ἄγω, “when *I did* my fifteenth year,” i.e. when I turned fifteen

ἤγεν: impf. and the main verb for ὃς, “who *steered* me”

προσέξοντας: fut. part. of προσ-έχω agreeing with ἡμᾶς, expressing purpose, “so that *I would concentrate* my attention on” + dat.

προτραπείς: ao. part., “then *having been turned*”

ἄγοντας: pr. part. agreeing with ἡμᾶς, “me *turning* seventeen”

ἐποίησεν: ao., “*he caused* me to” + inf

εὐτυχήσας: ao. part. concessive, “even *having had* such good fortune”

ἀπάντων τῶν ἄλλων: gen. of comp. after θάττον, “more quickly *than others*”

ἐδιδασκόμεν: impf. pas., “what *I was being taught*”

εἰ μὴ ... καθεστήκειν: plupf. in past contrafactual protasis, “If I had not been devoted to (εἰς)” + acc.

τὸν ὅλον μου βίον εἰς τὴν τῶν ἐν ἰατρικῇ τε καὶ φιλο-
σοφίᾳ θεωρημάτων ἀσκησιν καθεστήκειν, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔγνων
μέγα. μηδὲν τοίνυν μηδὲ τοῦτο θαῦμα, διότι πολὺ πλῆθος
ἀνθρώπων ἀσκούντων ἰατρικὴν τε καὶ φιλοσοφίαν ἐν
οὐδετέρᾳ κατορθοῦσιν: ἡ γὰρ οὐκ ἔφυσαν καλῶς ἢ οὐκ ἐπαι-
δεύθησαν ὥς προσήκεν, ἡ οὐ κατέμειναν ἐν ταῖς ἀσκήσεσιν
ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὰς πολιτικὰς πράξεις ἀπετράποντο. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν
μοι κατὰ τὸ πάρεργον εἰρήσθω καίτοι γ' οὐκ ὄντα πάρεργα.
τὰ γοῦν τῆς φιλοσόφου θεωρίας ἡμέτερα βιβλία μετὰ τὴν
ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ἈΠΟΔΕΙΞΕΩΣ πραγματεῖαν ἀναγιγνώσκειν χρή: τίνες
δ' αὐτῶν εἰσιν αἱ ὑποθέσεις καὶ πόσαι, καθ' ἕκαστον μὲν

ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read

ἀποτρέπω: to turn

ἀσκέω: to train, exercise

ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ: practice, training

βίος, ὁ: life

γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way

διότι: for the reason that, since

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our

θαῦμα, τό: a wonder, marvel

θεώρημα, -ατος, τό: theorem

καθίστημι: to place oneself into, devote
oneself to

καταμένω: to stay

κατορθόω: to accomplish successfully

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither of the two

παιδεύω: to educate

πάρεργον, τό: incidental matter

πλῆθος, -εος, τό: a great number

πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political

πόσος, -η, -ον: how many?

πράξις, -εως, ἡ: business

προσῆκω: to be proper

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, supposition

φύω: to grow naturally

χρή: it is necessary

τὸν ὅλον μου βίον: acc. of duration of time, "during my whole life"

ἂν ἔγνων: ao. in contrafactual apodosis, "I would have come to know"

μηδὲν ... μηδὲ: the double negative is cumulative, "this is no wonder at all"

οὐκ ἔφυσαν: ao., "they were not fit by nature"

οὐκ ἐπαιδεύθησαν: ao. pas., "they were not educated"

οὐ κατέμειναν: ao., "they did not remain"

ἀπετράποντο: ao. mid., "they turn themselves toward"

μοι: dat. of agent, "be said *by me*"

εἰρήσθω: perf. imper. 3 s., "let these things be said"

καίτοι γ' οὐκ ὄντα: pr. part. concessive, "even though not really"

τίνες ... καὶ πόσαι: ind. quest. dependent on γέγραπται and δειχθήσεται, "what the hypotheses are and how many"

καθ' ἕκαστον: "in each one of them"

αὐτῶν γέγραπται, δι' ἐκείνου δὲ δειχθήσεται τοῦ γράμματος,
ἐν ᾧ τὴν γραφὴν ποιήσομαι πάντων τῶν ἐμῶν βιβλίων.

γραφή, ἡ: a written account
γράμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing

δείκνυμι: to bring to light, display, exhibit

δι' ἐκείνου τοῦ γράμματος: “and also through that writing”

δειχθήσεται: fut. pas. of δείκνυμι, “will be demonstrated”

ἐν ᾧ: “that book *in which*”

ποιήσομαι: fut., “I will make a written account,” referring to Galen’s, “*On My Own Books*”

Circumstantial Participles

Circumstantial participles are added to a noun or a pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. The circumstances can be of the following types: time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Although sometimes particles can specify the type of circumstance, often only the context can clarify its force. Here are some examples:

Time: εἰτ' ἐξ ὀνειράτων ἐναργῶν προτραπείς “then *having been turned* by vivid dreams”

Means: ἀπορράψαι τὴν βάσκανον γλώτταν αὐτῶν ἐβουλήθη οὔτε φθεγγόμενός τι περαιτέρω τῶν ἀναγκαίων οὔτε διδάσκων ἐν πλήθει: “I wished to sew up the slanderous tongue *by neither speaking* anything more than necessary *nor by teaching* in crowds.”

Purpose: ὅποτε προσήλθον ἐπιδείξων: “when I approached *in order to demonstrate*”
ἦγεν ὡς μόνῃ φιλοσοφίᾳ προσέξοντας τὸν νοῦν: “he steered us *so that we would pay* attention to philosophy alone.” ὡς is often used in these cases to indicate an alleged purpose.

Concession: ταῦτα μὲν οὖν μοι κατὰ τὸ πάρεργον εἰρήσθω καίτοι γ' οὐκ ὄντα πάρεργα “let these be called my avocation, *even though they are not* really avocations”

Cause: φησι ψεύδεσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ γιγνώσκων αὐτοῦ τὰ δόγματα: “he claims that the man lies, *since he does not (ever) know* his beliefs” μὴ in this case gives the participle a generalizing force

Condition: τις ἂν χρώμενος, τὴν ἀρίστην αἵρεσιν συστήσαιτο: “*if someone were to use it*, he would establish the best sect”

εἰ γάρ τις μὴ τοῦτ' ἔχων ἐθελήσειεν: “for if someone, *if not having this*, were to wish.” Note that μὴ is used instead of οὐ when the participle is conditional.

Attendant circumstance: αἱ δ' ἀρχαὶ τῆς γενέσεως ἅπασιν τοῖς οὖσιν ὕλην ἔχουσι: “the elements of reproduction to all beings *which have* matter”

διαδοθέντων δ' εἰς πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἄκοντος ἐμοῦ: “these *having been distributed* with me *unwilling*”

Note that this last example has two genitive absolutes, of which there are a large number in Galen (see p. 121)

V. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπύθου μου καὶ περὶ τῆς πραγματείας, ἐν ἣ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἀττικοῖς συγγραφεύσιν ὀνόματα κατὰ τὴν τῶν πρώτων ἐν αὐτοῖς γραμμάτων ἡθροισται τάξιν, ἅπερ ἀπεκρινάμην σοι, βέλτιον ἡγοῦμαι κἀνταῦθα γράψαι σοι: πρόδηλον γάρ, ὅτι καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ ζητοῦσιν, ἥτις ποτ' ἐστὶν αὐτῆς ἡ ὑπόθεσις. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτ' ἀξιούμεν ἡμεῖς, ὅπερ ἔνιοι τῶν νῦν κελεύουσιν, ἅπαντας ἀττικίζειν τῇ φωνῇ, κἀν ἱατροὶ τυγχάνωσιν ὄντες ἢ φιλόσοφοι καὶ γεωμετρικοὶ καὶ μουσικοὶ καὶ νομικοὶ κἀν μηδὲν τούτων ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς ἥτοι

ἀθροίζω: to gather together

ἀξιόω: to demand (+ *inf.*)

ἀπλῶς: simply, in one way

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀττικίζω: to Atticize

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, Athenian

βελτίων, -ον: better

γεωμετρικός, -ή, -όν: geometrical

γράμμα, -ατος, τό: letter

ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some

ἐπεὶ: since

ζητέω: to seek, seek for

ἡγέομαι: to consider, think

κελεύω: to exhort, order

μουσικός, -ή, -όν: musical

νομικός, -ή, -όν: legal

ὄνομα, τό: name, word

πρόδηλος, -ον: clear

πυνθάνομαι: to learn

συγγραφεύς, -έως, ὁ: a writer

τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging

τυγχάνω: to happen to (+ *part.*)

ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, supposition

φωνή, ἡ: a voice

ἐπύθου: ao. of πυνθάνομαι, "you have learned from me"

κατὰ τὴν τῶν πρώτων γραμμάτων τάξιν: "according to the order of the first letters," i.e. alphabetically

ἡθροισται: perf. of ἀθροίζω, "the words have been collected"

ἅπερ ἀπεκρινάμην: ao. in ind. quest. after γράψαι, "to write what I answered to you"

κἀνταῦθα (=καὶ ἐνταῦθα): "also here (in this book)"

γράψαι: ao. inf. epex. after βέλτιον, "better to write to you"

ἥτις ποτ' ἐστὶν: ind. quest. after ζητοῦσιν, "are seeking what is its hypothesis"

ἀττικίζειν: complementing ἀξιούμεν, "I do not demand to Atticize" i.e. to use Attic vocabulary consistently, an affectation of imperial Greek literature

τῇ φωνῇ: dat. of specification, "in language"

κἀν (=καὶ ἐάν) τυγχάνωσιν: pr. subj. in pr. gen. protasis, "even if they happen" + *part.*

ἱατροὶ: pred. after ὄντες, "happen to be doctors"

κἀν (sc. τυγχάνωσιν ὄντες) μηδὲν, "and even if (they happen to be) none of these"

πλουτουντές τινες ἢ μόνον εὐποροὶ: τουναντίον γὰρ ἀπαξιῶ
 μηδενὶ μέμφεσθαι τῶν σολοικίζοντων τῇ φωνῇ μηδ' ἐπιτιμᾶν:
 ἄμεινον γάρ ἐστι τῇ φωνῇ μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ βίῳ σολοικίζειν τε
 καὶ βαρβαρίζειν. ἐγράφη δέ μοι ποτε καὶ πραγματεία πρὸς
 τοὺς ἐπιτιμῶντας τοῖς σολοικίζουσι τῇ φωνῇ: τοσούτου
 δέω παιδείας τι μόριον ὑπολαμβάνειν τὸ ἀττικίζειν. ἀλλὰ
 διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἰατροὺς καὶ φιλοσόφους, ἐν οἷς αὐτοὶ νομο-
 θετοῦσι καινὰ σημαινόμενα τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ὀνομάτων, ἐν
 τούτοις ἑτέροις μέμφεσθαι, διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων τὴν

ἀμείνων, -ον: better	μέμφομαι: to blame, censure (+ <i>dat.</i>)
ἀπαξιῶ: to disclaim as unworthy, disown	μόριον, τό: a piece, portion, section
ἀττικίζω: to Atticize	νομοθετέω: to make law, establish
βαρβαρίζω: to be like a barbarian	ὄνομα, τό: name, word
βίος, ὁ: life	παιδεία, ἡ: education
δέω: to lack (+ <i>inf.</i>)	πλουτέω: to be rich, wealthy
ἐναντίον, τό: opposite	σημαίνω: to indicate, signify
ἐπιτιμῶ: to rebuke	σολοικίζω: to commit a solecism
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Hellenic, Greek	τοσούτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: so much
εὐπορος, -ον: well-resourced	ὑπολαμβάνω: to understand
καινός, -ή, -όν: new, fresh	φωνή, ἡ: a voice

πλουτουντές: pr. part. also suppl. *τυγχάνωσιν*, “but simply happen *to be rich*”
 τουναντίον: adv., “on the contrary”
 μέμφεσθαι: pr. inf. complementing *ἀπαξιῶ*, “I deem it unworthy *to blame*” + *dat.*
 τῶν σολοικίζοντων: pr. part., “anyone *of those committing solecisms*”
 μηδ' ἐπιτιμᾶν: pr. inf. also after *ἀπαξιῶ*, “nor *to rebuke*”
 μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ βίῳ: “in language *rather than in life*”
 σολοικίζειν: inf. epex. after *ἄμεινον*, “better *to commit solecisms*”
 ἐγράφη: ao. pas., “*was written by me*”
 τοὺς ἐπιτιμῶντας: pr. part., “against *those rebuking*” + *dat.*
 τοσούτου δέω: “so much do I lack,” + *inf.*, i.e., “*so far from understanding*”
 τὸ ἀττικίζειν: art. inf. obj. of *ὑπολαμβάνειν*, “understanding *Atticizing to be a part*”
 διὰ τὸ ... μέμφεσθαι: pr. inf. art., “because of the blaming,” i.e., because doctors
 blame
 ἐν οἷς αὐτοὶ: philosophers *among whom they themselves*
 καινὰ σημαινόμενα: pr. part. used substantively, “new significations”
 ἐν τούτοις ἑτέροις: “blame *in other (doctors)*”
 διὰ τοῦτο: “for this reason”

ἐξήγησιν ἐποισάμην ἐν ὀκτὼ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα βιβλίοις
ἀθροισάμενος ἐκ τῶν Ἀττικῶν συγγραφέων αὐτά, καθάπερ
ἐκ τῶν κωμικῶν ἄλλα. γέγραπται μὲν οὖν, ὥς ἔφην, ἡ πραγ-
ματεία διὰ τὰ σημαινόμενα: σὺν τούτῳ δ' εὐθέως ὑπάρχει
τοῖς ἀναγνωσομένοις αὐτὰ καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἀττικῶν ὀνομάτων
γνώσις, οὐδὲν αὐτὴ καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἄξιον ἔχουσα μεγάλης
σπουδῆς: ἀλλὰ γε διὰ τοὺς κακῶς χρωμένους τοῖς ὀνόμασιν
ἄλλη μοι γέγραπται πραγματεία περὶ τῆς ὀρθότητος αὐτῶν,
ἣν δὴ καὶ πρώτην ἀπασῶν ἄμεινον ἀναγιγνώσκειν.

ἀθροῖζω: to gather together

ἀμείνων, -ον: better

ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read

ἄξιος, -ία, -ον: worthy of (+ gen.)

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, Athenian

γνώσις, -εως, ἡ: knowledge

ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation

εὐθέως: correctly

καθάπερ: just as

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad

κωμικός, -ή, -όν: comic

ὀρθότης, -ητος, ἡ: properness, right use

ὄνομα, τό: name, word

σημαίνω: to indicate, signify

σπουδή, ἡ: seriousness

συγγραφεύς, -έως, ὁ: a writer

τεσσαράκοντα: forty

ὑπάρχω: to begin, become

φημί: to declare, say

χράομαι: to use (+ dat.)

ἐποισάμην: ao. mid., “I made this explanation”

ἀθροισάμενος: ao. part., “having gathered”

καθάπερ ... ἄλλα: “just as (I did) others from the comic poets”

διὰ τὰ σημαινόμενα: “on account of the (new) meanings of the words”

σὺν τούτῳ: “along with this” i.e. at the same time

τοῖς ἀναγνωσομένοις: “to those reading these (new meanings)”

αὐτὰ καὶ ἡ ... γνώσις: nom. subj. of ὑπάρχει, “the things themselves and the knowledge arises,” i.e. the meanings of the words and the Attic vocabulary

αὐτῇ: “this itself” i.e. the Attic vocabulary

οὐδὲν: acc. of resp., “not at all”

ἄξιον ἔχουσα: pr. part., “this having worth” + gen.

διὰ τοὺς κακῶς χρωμένους: pr. part., “on account of those using badly” + dat.

αὐτῶν: “about the right use of them” i.e. of Attic words

ἣν δὴ: “which very work”

ἀναγιγνώσκειν: pr. inf. epex. after ἄμεινον, “better to read”

ΓΑΛΗΝΟΥ
ΟΤΙ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΙΑΤΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ
ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ

Galen's
*That the Best Physician is also
a Philosopher*

ΟΤΙ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΙΑΤΡΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΦΙΛΟΣΟΦΟΣ

1. Οἷόν τι πεπόνθασιν οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀθλητῶν ἐπιθυμοῦντες μὲν ὀλυμπιονίκαι γενέσθαι, μηδὲν δὲ πράττειν, ὥς τούτου τυχεῖν, ἐπιτηδεύοντες, τοιοῦτόν τι καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν ἱατρῶν συμβέβηκεν. ἐπαινοῦσι μὲν γὰρ Ἱπποκράτην καὶ πρῶτον ἀπάντων ἡγοῦνται, γενέσθαι δ' αὐτοὺς ἐν ὁμοίοις ἐκείνῳ πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦτο πράττουσιν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ οὐ σμικρὰν μοῖραν εἰς ἱατρικὴν φησι συμβάλλεσθαι τὴν ἀστρονομίαν καὶ δηλονότι τὴν ταύτης ἡγουμένην ἐξ ἀνάγκης γεωμετρίαν·

ἀθλητής, ὁ: an athlete
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity
ἀστρονομία, ἡ: astronomy
γεωμετρία, ἡ: geometry
δηλονότι: quite clearly
ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud, commend
ἐπιθυμέω: to desire
ἐπιτηδεύω: to practise, to take to (+ *inf.*)
ἡγέομαι: to consider, think, precede
ἱατρικός, -ή, -όν: medical
ἱατρός, ὁ: a doctor, physician

Ἱπποκράτης, ὁ: Hippocrates
μοῖρα, -as, ἡ: a part, portion
Ὀλυμπιονίκης, -ου, ὁ: Olympic champion
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, same
πάσχω: to experience, suffer
σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little
συμβαίνω: to come together, to happen
συμβάλλω: to throw together, contribute
τυγχάνω: to hit upon (+ *gen.*)
φημί: to declare, make known

οἷόν τι ... τοιοῦτόν τι: correlatives, "like the thing ... just such a thing"

πεπόνθασιν: perf. of *πάσχω*, "many *have experienced*"

γενέσθαι: ao. inf. after *ἐπιθυμοῦντες*, "desiring *to become*"

πράττειν: pr. inf. after *ἐπιτηδεύοντες*, "taking care *to do*"

ὥς τούτου τυχεῖν: ao. inf. of *τυγχάνω* with *ὥς* expressing intended result, "in order to achieve this"

συμβέβηκεν: perf. of *συν-βαίνω*, "the same *has happened*"

πρῶτον (sc. *εἶναι*): pred. in ind. st. after *ἡγοῦνται*, "they consider him *to be the first*"

γενέσθαι δ' αὐτοὺς: ao. inf., "*but for them to become*," in apposition to *τοῦτο* below

ἐν ὁμοίοις: "in the same ranks with" + dat.

μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦτο: "everything *rather than this*" *τοῦτο* refers to the cl. *γενέσθαι ... ἐκείνῳ*

ὁ μὲν: "for that one" i.e. Hippocrates

συμβάλλεσθαι: pr. inf. in ind. st. after *φησι*, "he says *that astronomy contributes*"

δηλονότι (= *δηλον* [*έστι*] *ὅτι*): "clearly"

τὴν ταύτης ἡγουμένην: "the one preceding this" i.e. astronomy presupposes geometry

οἱ δ' οὐ μόνον αὐτοὶ μετέρχονται τούτων οὐδετέραν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς μετιοῦσι μέμφονται. καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ φύσιν σώματος ὁ μὲν ἀκριβῶς ἀξιοῖ γινώσκειν, ἀρχὴν εἶναι φάσκων αὐτὴν τοῦ κατ' ἰατρικὴν λόγου παντός· οἱ δ' οὕτω καὶ περὶ τοῦτο σπουδάζουσιν, ὥστ' οὐ μόνον ἐκάστου τῶν μορίων οὐσίαν ἢ πλοκὴν ἢ διάπλασιν ἢ μέγεθος ἢ τὴν πρὸς τὰ παρακείμενα κοινωνίαν ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν θέσιν ἐπίστανται. καὶ μὲν γε καὶ ὥς ἐκ τοῦ μὴ γινώσκειν κατ' εἶδη τε καὶ γένη διαιρεῖσθαι

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate	μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, magnitude
ἀξιώω: to deem worthy of (+ <i>inf.</i>)	μέμφομαι: to blame, censure (+ <i>dat.</i>)
ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning	μόριον, τό: a piece, portion, section
γένος, -ους, τό: genus, category	οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither of the two
διαίρω: to distinguish	οὐσία, ἡ: substance, property
διάπλασις, -εως, ἡ: formation	παρακείμει: to lie beside or before
εἶδος, -εος, τό: species	πλοκή, ἡ: structure
ἐπίσταμαι: to know	σπουδάζω: to endeavor, be eager
θέσις, -εως, ἡ: a position	σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body
ιατρική, ἡ: medical art	φάσκω: to say, affirm, assert
κοινωνία, ἡ: a relationship, association	φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition
μετέρχομαι: to go among	

οἱ δέ: “but these (modern doctors)”

τούτων οὐδετέραν: “neither of these,” i.e. astronomy and geometry

τοῖς μετιοῦσι: pr. part. dat. pl. of μετέρχομαι after μέμφονται, “they blame *those who do partake*”

καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ: indicating a climax, “moreover”

ὁ μὲν ... ἀξιοῖ: pr., “while he (Hippocrates) deems it worthy” + *inf.*

εἶναι: *inf.* in ind. st. after φάσκων, “claiming this *to be* the beginning”

οἱ δέ: “but these (modern doctors)”

οὕτω ... σπουδάζουσιν: “in such a way they endeavor”

ὥστε ... οὐδὲ ἐπίστανται: res. cl., “with the result that they neither know,” the indicative emphasizes the actual occurrence of the result

ἐκάστου τῶν μορίων οὐσίαν: “the substance of each of the parts”

πρὸς τὰ παρακείμενα: “the relationship *to the nearby parts*”

ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ... ἐπίστανται: “*but neither know* the position (in the body)” the οὐδὲ must be understood with the list before as well

καὶ μὲν γε καὶ: “furthermore”

ὥς ... συμβαίνει: “(H. says) *that it happens*”

ἐκ τοῦ μὴ γινώσκειν: art. *inf.* gen., “from *the not knowing how to*” + *inf.*

κατ' εἶδη τε καὶ γένη: “according to species and genus”

διαίρεσθαι: pr. *inf.* of δια-αἰρέω after γινώσκειν, “know how *to distinguish*”

τὰ νοσήματα συμβαίνει τοῖς ἰατροῖς ἀμαρτάνειν τῶν θεραπευτικῶν σκοπῶν, Ἱπποκράτει μὲν εἴρηται προτρέποντι τὴν λογικὴν ἡμᾶς ἐξασκεῖν θεωρίαν· οἱ δὲ νῦν ἰατροὶ τοσοῦτον ἀποδέουσιν ἡσκήσθαι κατ' αὐτήν, ὥστε καὶ τοῖς ἀσκούσιν ὡς ἄχρηστα μεταχειριζομένοις ἐγκαλοῦσιν.

ἀμαρτάνω: to miss, miss the mark
ἀποδέω: to be in want of, lack
ἀσκέω: to practice, train
ἄχρηστος, -ον: useless, unprofitable
ἐγκαλέω: to accuse (+ *dat.*)
ἐξασκέω: to practice, train
θεραπευτικός, -ή, -όν: therapeutic
θεωρία, ἡ: science, theory

λογικός, -ή, -όν: logical
μεταχειρίζω: to handle, manage
νόσημα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease
προτρέπω: to urge forwards
σκοπός, δ: purpose, aim
συμβαίνειν: to occur
τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτο: so large, so tall
ὥς: + *part.*, expressing alleged grounds of action

συμβαίνει: “it happens to” + *dat.* + *inf.*

τῶν ... σκοπῶν: *gen. pl.* after ἀμαρτάνειν, “that they miss *their aims*”

Ἱπποκράτει μὲν: *dat.* of agent, “it was said *by Hippocrates*”

εἴρηται: *perf. pas.* of λέγω, “it was said”

προτρέποντι: *pr. circum. part. dat.*, “as he was urging us to” + *inf.*

ἐξασκεῖν: *pr. inf.* complementing προτρέποντι, “urging us to practice”

οἱ δὲ νῦν ἰατροὶ: “but present day doctors”

τοσοῦτον ... ὥστε: correlatives, “so much .. with the result that”

ἡσκήσθαι: *perf. inf.* of ἀσκέω complementing ἀποδέουσιν, “they fail to have practiced”

ὥστε ... ἐγκαλοῦσιν: *res. cl.*, “with the result that they accuse” + *dat.*

τοῖς ἀσκούσιν: *pr. part. dat.*, “those who do practice”

ὡς ἄχρηστα μεταχειριζομένοις: *pr. part. dat.* agreeing with τοῖς ἀσκούσιν, “on the (alleged) grounds that they manage useless things”

Result Clauses

ὥστε introduces result clauses either (a.) with an infinitive or (b.) with a finite verb.

- ὥστε + infinitive indicates a possible or intended result, without emphasizing its actual occurrence. The infinitive does not express time, but only aspect.
- ὥστε + indicative emphasizes the actual occurrence of the result. Both time and aspect are indicated by the form of the verb. Any form of the verb that can be used in a main clause (e.g., potential optative) can be used with ὥστε.

μηδὲν δὲ πράττειν, ὥς τούτου τυχεῖν, ἐπιτηδεύοντες “endeavoring to do nothing so that they achieve this”

οἱ δ' οὕτω καὶ περὶ τοῦτο σπουδάζουσιν, ὥστ'... οὐδὲ τὴν θέσιν ἐπίστανται. “They are so eager about this that they do not know the position.”

οἱ δὲ νῦν ἰατροὶ τοσοῦτον ἀποδέουσιν ἡσκήσθαι ὥστε καὶ τοῖς ἀσκούσιν ὡς ἄχρηστα μεταχειριζομένοις ἐγκαλοῦσιν. “Present day doctors lack practice so much that they accuse those who do practice of managing things badly.”

οὕτω δὲ καὶ τοῦ προγιγνώσκειν τὰ τε παρόντα καὶ τὰ προγεγονότα καὶ τὰ μέλλοντα γενήσεσθαι τῷ κάμνοντι πολλὴν χρῆναι πεποιῆσθαι πρόνοιαν Ἱπποκράτης φησίν· οἱ δὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῆς τέχνης ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐσπουδάκασιν, ὥστ', εἴ τις αἱμορραγίαν ἢ ἰδρώτα προείποι, γότητά τε καὶ παραδοξολόγον ἀποκαλοῦσι. σχολῇ γ' ἂν οὔτοι τᾶλλα προλέγοντός τινος ἀνάσχοιντο· σχολῇ δ' ἂν ποτε τῆς

αἱμορραγία, ἡ: hemorrhage

ἀνέχω: to hold up, endure

ἀποκαλέω: to disparage

γότης, -ητος, ὁ: a wizard

ἰδρώς, -ώτος, ὁ: sweat

κάμνω: to be sick

μέλλω: to be about to (+ inf.)

μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share

παραδοξολόγος, ὁ: telling of marvels.

παρεμῖ: to be present

προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about

προγίγνομαι: to happen before

προείπον: to predict

προλέγω: to predict

πρόνοια, ἡ: foresight, foreknowledge

σπουδάζω: to be eager to, endeavor

σχολῇ: (adv.) scarcely

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill

τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: of such a kind

χρή: it is necessary

τοῦ προγιγνώσκειν: art. inf. gen. of specification, "just so also *for making a prognosis about*" + acc.

τὰ παρόντα: pr. part., "the present"

τὰ προγεγονότα: perf. part., "the past"

γενήσεσθαι: fut. inf. of γίγνομαι after τὰ μέλλοντα, "the things about to *happen to*" + dat.

χρῆναι (=χρή + εἶναι): pr. inf. in ind. st. after φησίν: H. says *that it is necessary*" + inf.

πεποιῆσθαι: perf. inf. pas. of ποίεω complementing χρῆναι, "necessary for much foresight *to have been been made*"

οἱ δὲ: "but these (doctors)"

ἐσπουδάκασιν: perf., "they have endeavored in such a way"

ὥστε ... ἀποκαλοῦσιν: res. cl., "*so that they disparage him*"

εἴ τις ... προείποι: ao. opt. in present gen. cond. (where εἰ + subj. would be expected), "if ever someone predicts"

γότηα: acc. pred., "they disparage him as *a wizard*"

ταῦτα προλέγοντος: pr. part. gen. s. after ἀνέχονται, "when they do not endure someone *speaking such things*"

ἂν ... ἀνάσχωτο: ao. opt. pot. of ἀνα-έχω, "scarcely *would these endure*" + gen.

διαίτης τὸ σχῆμα πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν ἔσεσθαι τοῦ νοσήματος ἀκμὴν καταστήσαιντο, καὶ μὴν Ἱπποκράτης οὕτως γε διαιτᾶν κελεύει. τί δὴ οὖν ὑπόλοιπόν, ὃ ζηλοῦσι τᾶνδρός; οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν γε τῆς ἐρμηνείας δεινότητα· τῷ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο κατῴρθωται, τοῖς δ' οὕτω τούναντίον, ὥστε πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἰδεῖν ἔστι καθ' ἐν ὄνομα δις ἀμαρτάνοντας ὃ μὴδ' ἐπινοῆσαι ῥάδιον.

ἀκμή, ἡ: a point, peak

ἀνὴρ, ὁ: a man

ἀμαρτάνω: to miss, miss the mark

δεινότης, -τητος, η: skill

δίαιτα, ἡ: a way of living, regime

δῖς: twice, doubly

εἶδον: to see

ἐναντίον, τό: opposite

ἐπινοέω: to think of, imagine

ἐρμηνεία, ἡ: interpretation, explanation

ζηλέω: to be zealous for

καθίστημι: to set down, establish

κατορθόω: to set upright, erect

κελεύω: to exhort, order

μέλλω: to be about to (+ inf.)

μηδέ: but not or and not, nor

ὄνομα, τό: a name

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy

σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: form

ὑπόλοιπος, -ον: left behind

ἂν ... καταστήσαιντο: ao. opt. pot. of κατα-ίστημι, “scarcely *would they base* the form of a diet”

πρὸς τὴν ... ἀκμὴν: “base it *on the peak*”

ἔσεσθαι: fut. inf. complementing μέλλουσιν, “the *about to be peak*”

ὃ: acc. resp., “*with respect to which* they are zealous”

τᾶνδρός (= τοῦ ἀνδρός): gen. after ζηλοῦσι, “they are zealous *for the man* (i.e. Hippocrates)

οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν γε: “*surely not with respect to* his skill”

τῷ μὲν: dat. of agent, “by him” i.e. Hippocrates

κατῴρθωται: perf. of κατα-ὀρθόω, “this too *was accomplished*”

τοῖς δέ: “but by them”

ὥστε ... ἔστι: res. cl., “so that it is possible” + inf.

πολλοὺς ... ἀμαρτάνοντας: pr. part. in obj. cl. after ἰδεῖν: “to see *many making two mistakes*”

καθ' ἐν ὄνομα: “in one word”

ἐπινοῆσαι: ao. inf. of ἐπι-νοέω epex. after ῥάδιον (ἔστι), “which is not easy *to imagine*”

II. Διόπερ ἔδοξέ μοι ζητῆσαι τὴν αἰτίαν ἣτις ποτ' ἐστί, δι' ἣν καίτοι θαυμάζοντες ἅπαντες τὸν ἄνδρα μήτ' ἀναγιγνώσκουσιν αὐτοῦ τὰ συγγράμματα μήτ', εἰ καὶ τῷ τοῦτο παρασταίῃ, συνίησι τῶν λεγομένων ἢ, εἰ καὶ τοῦτ' εὐτυχῆσειεν, ἀσκήσει τὴν θεωρίαν ἐπεξέρχεται βεβαιώσασθαι τε καὶ εἰς ἕξιν ἀγαγεῖν βουλόμενος. εὐρίσκω δὴ καὶ σύμπαντα κατορθούμενα βουλήσει τε καὶ δυνάμει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παραγιγνόμενα· θατέρου δ' αὐτῶν

ἄγω: to lead, bring

αἰτία, ἡ: a cause

ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read

ἀσκήσις, -εως, ἡ: practice, training

βεβαιώω: to confirm

βούλησις, -εως, ἡ: a willing, wish

βούλομαι: to will, wish

διόπερ: therefore

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, faculty

ἕξις, -εως, ἡ: habit of mind, practice

ἐπεξέρχομαι: to go thoroughly through

εὐρίσκω: to find

εὐτυχέω: to succeed

ζητέω: to seek

θαυμάζω: to wonder

κατορθόω: to set upright, erect

μήτε: and not

παραγίγνομαι: to be in addition, to accompany (+ *dat.*)

παρίστημι: to happen to be for (+ *dat.*)

συνίημι: to bring together, understand

σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing

σύμπας: all together, all at once, all in a body

ζητῆσαι: ao. inf. of ζητέω complementing ἔδοξέ, "it seemed good to seek"

ἣτις ποτ' ἐστί: "whatever it is"

δι' ἣν: "on account of which" i.e., "why?" introducing ind. quest. with the verbs συνίησι and ἐπεξέρχεται below, which are also apodoses of pr. gen. conditions

καίτοι θαυμάζοντες: concessive, "even though admiring"

εἰ ... παρασταίῃ: ao. opt. in pr. gen. cond., "even if this is the case for someone" (i.e. if he actually reads)

τῷ: (= τινι) "to someone"

μήτε ... συνίησι: pr. of συν-ίημι, "why he does not understand"

εἰ ... εὐτυχῆσειαν: ao. opt. of εὐτυχέω in pr. gen. cond., "or even if he succeeds"

(μήτε) ἐπεξέρχεται: pr. of ἐπι-ἐξ-έρχομαι, continuation of ind. quest., "or why he does (not) thoroughly pursue theory by practice"

βεβαιώσασθαι: ao. inf. of βεβαιώω complementing βουλόμενος, "by seeking to confirm for himself theory"

ἀγαγεῖν: ao. inf. of ἄγω also with βουλόμενος, "and to bring theory into his practice"

βουλόμενος: pr. part. used instrumentally, "by seeking"

κατορθούμενα: pr. part. pas. n. pl. of κατα-ορθόω in ind. st. after εὐρίσκω, "I find that everything is successful for men"

παραγιγνόμενα: pr. part., "provided that they are accompanied by will and ability"

θατέρου: (= τοῦ ἑτέρου) gen. after ἀτυχῆσαντι, "lacks either of these"

ἀτυχήσαντι τὸ καὶ τοῦ τέλους ἀναγκαῖον ἀποτυχεῖν. αὐτίκα γέ τοι τοὺς ἀθλητὰς ἢ διὰ τὴν τοῦ σώματος ἀφυΐαν ἢ διὰ τὴν τῆς ἀσκήσεως ἀμέλειαν ὁρῶμεν ἀποτυγχάνοντας τοῦ τέλους· ὅτω δ' ἂν καὶ ἡ τοῦ σώματος φύσις ἀξιόνικος ἢ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀσκήσεως ἄμεμπτα, τίς μηχανὴ μὴ οὐ πολλοὺς ἀνελέσθαι τόνδε στεφανίτας ἀγῶνας; ἄρ' οὖν ἐν ἀμφοτέροις οἱ νῦν ἱατροὶ δυστυχοῦσιν οὔτε δύναμιν οὔτε βούλησιν ἀξιόλογον ἐπιφερόμενοι περὶ τὴν τῆς τέχνης ἀσκησιν

ἀγών, -ου, ὁ: a contest

ἀθλητής, ὁ: a prizefighter

ἀμέλεια, ἡ: carelessness, neglect

ἄμεμπτος, -ον: blameless

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον: each or both of two

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary

ἀναίρειω: to take up, win

ἀξιόλογος, -ον: worthy of mention, sufficient

ἀξιόνικος, -ον: worthy of victory

ἀποτυγχάνω: to fail in hitting, to fall short
(+ gen.)

ἄρα: particle introducing a question

ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ: exercise, practice, training

ἀτυχεῖω: to be unlucky, fail, lack

αὐτίκα: straightway, at once

ἀφυΐα, ἡ: lack of natural power

βούλησις, -εως, ἡ: a willingness

δυστυχέω: to be unlucky, unhappy

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, ability

ἐπιφέρω: to bring along

μηχανή, ἡ: an instrument, machine

ὁράω: to see

στεφανίτης, ὁ: consisting of a crown

σῶμα, σώματος, τό: body

τέλος, -εος, τό: fulfilment, completion

τοι: let me tell you, surely

φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition

ἀτυχήσαντι: ao. part. dat. s. m. of ἀτυχεῖω, “to whoever lacks” + gen.

τὸ ... ἀποτυχεῖν: ao. inf. art. of ἀπο-τυγχάνω, “the falling short of (+ gen) is necessary.

ἀποτυγχάνοντας: pr. part. in ind. st. after ὁρῶμεν, “we see that they (athletes) fall short of” + gen.

ὅτω δ' ἂν ... ἡ: pr. subj. in gen. rel. clause, “to whomever the nature is”

τὰ τῆς ἀσκήσεως: “the (matters) of exercise”

τίς μηχανή: “what device is there”

μὴ οὐ ... ἀνελέσθαι: ao. inf. of ἀνα-αἰρέομαι after the idea of *hindering* contained in the word μηχανή, “what device would prevent this one from winning”

τόνδε: “this one” the subj. of ἀνελέσθαι

ἐν ἀμφοτέροις: “in both aspects,” which are explained in the next clause

ἐπιφερόμενοι: pr. part., “bringing with them for the practice”

ἢ τὸ μὲν ἕτερον αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχει, θατέρου δ' ἀπολείπονται;
 τὸ μὲν δὴ μηδένα φύεσθαι δύναμιν ἔχοντα ψυχικὴν ἱκανὴν
 καταδέξασθαι τέχνην οὕτω φιλάνθρωπον οὗ μοι δοκεῖ λόγον
 ἔχειν ὁμοίου γε δὴ τοῦ κόσμου καὶ τότε ὄντος καὶ νῦν καὶ
 μήτε τῶν ὥρων τῆς τάξεως ὑπερπαραγεμένης μήτε τῆς ἡλι-
 ακῆς περιόδου μετακεκοσμημένης μήτ' ἄλλου τινὸς ἀστέρος
 ἢ ἀπλανοῦς ἢ πλανωμένου μεταβολὴν τιν' ἐσχηκότος·

ἀπλανής, -ές: not wandering, fixed
 ἀπολείπω: to leave behind
 ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: star
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, faculty
 εὐλογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible
 ἡλιακός, -ή, -όν: of the sun, solar
 ἱκανός, -ή, ὄν: sufficient to (+ *inf.*)
 καταδείκνυμι: to invent and make known
 κόσμος, ὁ: order
 λόγος, ὁ: reason
 μεταβολή, ἡ: a change, changing
 μετακοσμέω: to redesign

μήτε: and not
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, same
 περίοδος, ἡ: a circular course, orbit
 πλανάομαι: to wander
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging
 τότε: at that time, then
 ὑπαλλάττω: to change
 ὑπάρχω: to begin, be present
 φιλάνθρωπος, -ον: benevolent, kindly
 φύω: to bring forth, produce
 ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: spiritual
 ὥρα, ἡ: season

ἢ τὸ μὲν ἕτερον ... θατέρου δέ: “*or is one present ... but they leave behind the other?*”

θατέρου (= τοῦ ἑτέρου): gen. after ἀπολείπονται

τὸ μὲν δὴ φύεσθαι: pr. mid. articular inf., the subj. of δοκεῖ below, “the being naturally born”

μηδένα ... ἔχοντα: acc. s. subj. of φύεσθαι, “(the fact that) *no one having* power is born naturally”

καταδέξασθαι: ao. inf. epex. of κατα-δείκνυμι explaining ἱκανὴν, “power sufficient to *invent and teach*”

φιλάνθρωπον: pred. acc., “a skill so *humane*”

οὗ μοι δοκεῖ λόγον: “does not seem to be reasonable,” the subject is the articular inf. τὸ φύεσθαι

τοῦ κόσμου ... ὄντος: gen. abs., “*the world being* the same”

καὶ τότε ... καὶ νῦν: “both then and now”

τῆς τάξεως ὑπερπαραγεμένης: pr. part. of ὑπο-ἀλλάττω in gen. abs., “the order not having changed”

περιόδου μετακεκοσμημένης: perf. part. pas. of μετα-κοσμέω in gen. abs., “nor the orbit having been redesigned”

ἄλλου τινὸς ... ἐσχηκότος: perf. part. act. of ἔχω in gen. abs., “*nor any other* (star) *having had* any change”

ἀστέρος πλανωμένου: a “wandering star” is a planet

εὐλογον δὲ διὰ μοχθηρὰν τροφήν, ἣν οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι τρέφονται, καὶ διὰ τὸ πλοῦτον ἀρετῆς εἶναι τιμιώτερον οὐθ' οἶος Φειδίας ἐν πλάσταις οὐθ' οἶος Ἀπελλῆς ἐν γραφεύσιν οὐθ' οἶος Ἴπποκράτης ἐν ἰατροῖς ἔτι γίγνεσθαι τινα. καίτοι τό γ' ὑστέροις τῶν παλαιῶν ἡμῖν γεγονέναι καὶ τὰς τέχνας

ἀρετή, ἡ: goodness, excellence

γραφεὺς, -έως, ὁ: a painter

μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν: wretched

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old in years

πλάστης, -ου, ὁ: a sculptor

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth

τίμιος, -ον: valued

τρέφω: to nourish, provide nourishment

τροφή, ἡ: upbringing, nourishment

ὑστέρος, -α, -ον: latter, last

εὐλογον δὲ (sc. ἐστὶ): “but rather it is sensible (to say that)” contrasting with τὸ μὲν ... οὐ λόγον above.

ἦν: rel. pron., internal acc. with τρέφονται, “the nourishment *which* men today provide”

τὸ ... εἶναι: art. inf. acc. after διὰ, “because of the wealth *being* more valued”

ἀρετῆς: gen. of comp. after τιμιώτερον, “more valued *than* virtue”

οὐθ' οἶος ... οὐθ' οἶος: “neither like ... nor like”

Φειδίας: Pheidias (480-30 BCE), a famous sculptor

Ἀπελλῆς: Apelles (fl. 320 BCE), a famous painter

γίγνεσθαι τινα: pr. inf. in ind. st. after εὐλογον δ' ἐστὶ, “it is sensible (to say) *that* someone is being born”

τό ... γεγονέναι: art. perf. inf., “*the having been born* later” the subj. of ἦν

τῶν παλαιῶν: gen. of comp. after ὑστέροις, “later *than* the ancients”

Genitive Absolutes

Genitive absolutes combine a participle with a noun or pronoun that is not the subject or object of the main clause in order to set forth some circumstance under which an action takes place. Like other circumstantial participles, they can indicate time, manner, means, cause, purpose, concession, condition or attendant circumstance. Sometimes the noun or pronoun is suppressed and must be supplied by the context:

μήτε τῶν ὥρων τῆς τάξεως ὑπὸ ἀλλαγμένης μήτε τῆς ἡλιακῆς περιόδου μετακεκοσμημένης: “since neither the order of the seasons *having changed*, nor the orbit of the sun *having been redesigned*”

φιλοχρηματίας ἀναπειθούσης ἢ γοητευούσης ἡδονῆς πράττουσιν: “with love of money *persuading* them or pleasure *beguiling* them, they do these things”

A genitive absolute can also substitute for an accusative participle in indirect statement:

τοῦ μὲν Πέλοπος, ὥς μὴ δυναμένης τῆς ἰατρικῆς δι' ἐμπειρίας μόνης συστήναι ... ἐπιδεικνύντος: “With Pelops demonstrating *that* medicine is *not able* to be composed through experience alone”

ὕπ' ἐκείνων ἐπὶ πλείστον προηγμένας παραλαμβάνειν οὐ
 σμικρὸν ἢν πλεονέκτημα. τὰ γοῦν ὑφ' Ἱπποκράτους εὔρημένα
 χρόνῳ παμπόλλῳ ῥᾶστον ἢν ἐν ὀλιγίστοις ἔτεσιν ἐκμαθόντα
 τῷ λοιπῷ χρόνῳ τοῦ βίου πρὸς τὴν τῶν λειπόντων εὔρεσιν
 καταχρήσασθαι. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐνδέχεται πλοῦτον ἀρετῆς τιμιώτε-
 ρον ὑποθέμενον καὶ τὴν τέχνην, οὐκ εὐεργεσίας ἀνθρώπων
 ἔνεκεν ἀλλὰ χρηματισμοῦ, μαθόντα τοῦ τέλους τοῦ κατ'

ἀρετή, ἡ: goodness, excellence

βίος ὁ: life

γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way

εὐεργασία, ἡ: well-doing

ἐκμανθάνω: to learn thoroughly

ἐνδέχομαι: to admit, to be possible to (+ *inf.*)

ἔνεκα: for the sake of (+ *gen.*)

ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year

εὔρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a finding, discovery

εὕρισκω: to find

καταχράομαι: to use fully (+ *dat.*)

λείπω: to leave behind, remain

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest

παραλαμβάνω: to take in addition

πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ: very much

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest

πλεονέκτημα, -ατος, τό: an advantage

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth

προάγω: to lead forward, advance

ῥᾶδιος, -α, -ον: easy

σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little

τέλος, -εος, τό: fulfilment, end

τίμος, -ον: valued

ὑποτίθημι: to suppose (+ *inf.*)

χρηματισμός, ὁ: personal gain, money-
making

ὕπ' ἐκείνων: "advanced *by them*," i.e. the ancients

προηγμένας: perf. part. pas. acc. pl. f. of προ-ᾶγω, "arts *which have been advanced*"

(τὰ) παραλαμβάνειν: art. inf. also the subj. of ἢν, "the having in addition"

τὰ εὔρημένα: acc. pl. perf. part. of εὕρισκω, "the things that have been discovered"

χρόνῳ παμπόλλῳ: dat. of time within which, "in the course of a very long time"

ἢν ῥᾶστον: "it would be very easy" + acc. + inf.

ἐκμαθόντα: ao. part. acc. s. m. of ἐκ-μανθάνω agreeing with the subject of
καταχρήσασθαι, "having learned thoroughly"

τῶν λειπόντων: pr. part. gen., "the discovery *of the remaining things*"

καταχρήσασθαι: ao. inf. epex. explaining ῥᾶστον, "very easy *to make full use of*" + dat.

οὐκ ἐνδέχεται: "it is not possible" + acc. + inf.

ἀρετῆς: gen. of comp. after τιμιώτερον, "more honorable *than virtue*"

τιμιώτερον: acc. pred. of πλοῦτον, "supposes wealth to be *more honorable*"

ὑποθέμενον: ao. part. mid. acc. s. of ὑπο-τίθημι agreeing with subj. of ἐφίεσθαι, "for
the man *who supposes* wealth"

οὐκ εὐεργεσίας ... ἀλλὰ χρηματισμοῦ: both genitives are governed by ἔνεκεν, "not
for the sake *of well-doing*, but for the sake *of personal gain*"

μαθόντα: ao. part. of μανθάνω also agreeing with subj. of ἐφίεσθαι, "for the man *who*
has learned the skill"

τοῦ κατ' αὐτήν (sc. τέχνην): attributive phrase after τοῦ τέλους, "the goal *according to*
the art itself"

αὐτὴν ἐφίεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ δὴ δυνατόν ἅμα χρηματίζεσθαι τε καὶ οὕτω μεγάλην ἐπασκεῖν τέχνην ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη καταφρονῆσαι θατέρου τὸν ἐπὶ θάτερον ὀρμήσαντα σφοδρότερον. ἄρ' οὖν ἔχομέν τινα τῶν νῦν ἀνθρώπων εἰπεῖν εἰς τοσοῦτον μόνον ἐφίεμενον χρημάτων κτήσεως, εἰς ὅσον ὑπηρετεῖν ἐξ αὐτῆς ταῖς ἀναγκαίαις χρεῖαις τοῦ σώματος; ἔστι τις ὁ δυνάμενος οὐ μόνον λόγῳ πλάσασθαι ἀλλ' ἔργῳ διδάξασθαι τοῦ

ἅμα: at the same time

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity

ἄρα: particle introducing a question

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: possible, able to (+ *inf.*)

ἐπασκέω: to labour or toil at

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two

ἐφίημι: (*mid.*) to aim at (+ *gen.*)

θάτερον (=τό ἕτερον): one of two

καταφρονέω: to despise

κτήσεις, -εως, ἡ: acquisition

ὀρμάω: to pursue

πλάττω: to form, shape, fashion

σφοδρός, -ά, -όν: zealous

τοσοῦτος, -άτη, -οὔτο: so much

ὑπηρετέω: to serve

χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service

χρηματίζω: to make money

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: wealth

ἐφίεσθαι: pr. inf. mid. of ἐπι-ἵημι complementing ἐνδέχεται, “impossible to aim at” + gen.

οὐ δυνατόν: “it is not possible to” + inf.

καταφρονῆσαι: ao. inf. of κατα-φρονέω after ἀνάγκη (sc. ἔστι), “but it is necessary for him to despise” + gen.

θατέρου (= τοῦ ἑτέρου): gen. after καταφρονῆσαι, “to despise one of the two”

τὸν ἐπὶ θάτερον ὀρμήσαντα: ao. part. act. acc. s. the subj. of καταφρονῆσαι, “the one pursuing one of the two to despise”

τινα: acc. dir. obj. of εἰπεῖν, “to say that there is someone”

εἰπεῖν: ao. inf. of λέγω complementing ἔχομέν, “are we able to say?”

εἰς τοσοῦτον μόνον: “only to such an extent”

ἐφίεμενον: pr. part. of ἐπι-ἵημι agreeing with τινα, “someone aiming at” + gen.

εἰς ὅσον ὑπηρετεῖν: correlative with τοσοῦτον above, “to whatever (is necessary) to serve” + dat.

ἐξ αὐτῆς: “from it” i.e. κτήσεως

ἔστι τις: “is there someone?”

πλάσασθαι: ao. inf. mid. of πλάττω after δυνάμενος, “able to fashion”

διαδείξασθαι: ao. inf. mid. of δια-δείκνυμι after δυνάμενος, “able to show plainly in deed”

κατὰ φύσιν πλούτου τὸν ὄρον ἄχρι τοῦ μὴ πεινῆν, μὴ διψῆν
μὴ ῥιγοῦν προιόντα;

III. Καὶ μὴν εἴ τίς γ' ἐστὶ τοιοῦτος, ὑπερόψεται μὲν
Ἀρταξέρξου τε καὶ Περδίκκου καὶ τοῦ μὲν οὐδ' ἂν εἰς
ὄψιν ἀφίκοιτό ποτε, τὸν δ' ἰάσεται μὲν νοσοῦντα νόσημα
τῆς Ἱπποκράτους τέχνης δεόμενον, οὐ μὴν ἀξιώσει γε διὰ
παντὸς συνεῖναι, θεραπεύσει δὲ τοὺς ἐν Κρανῶνι καὶ Θάσῳ
καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις πολίχναις πένητας. ἀπολείψει δὲ Κώοις μὲν

ἀξιόω: to think or deem worthy of

ἀπολείπω: to leave behind

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to

ἄχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)

δέω: to require

διψάω: to thirst

θεραπεύω: to do service to (+ *dat.*)

ἰάομαι: to heal, cure

Κῶος, -α, -ον: from the island Cos, Coan

νοσέω: to be sick

ὄρος, ὅ: a boundary, landmark

ὄψις, ἡ: look, appearance, aspect

πεινάω: to be hungry

πένης, -ητος, ὅ: a poor man

πλοῦτος, ὅ: wealth

πολίχνη, ἡ: a small town

προέρχομαι: to approach, to go up to

ῥιγώω: to be cold, shiver from cold

σύνειμι: go associate with

ὑπεροράω: to look over, look down upon

κατὰ φύσιν: "according to nature"

τὸν ὄρον ... προιόντα: acc. part. in ind. st. after διαδείξασθαι, "to show *that the the limit approaches*"

τοῦ μὴ πεινῆν: art. inf. gen. obj. of ἄχρι, "up to the point of *not being hungry*, nor thirsting, nor being cold"

ὑπερόψεται: fut. of ὑπερ-ὀράω, "he will despise" + gen.

Ἀρταξέρξου: Artaxerxes I, Persian King from 465-424, whose request to Hippocrates for help with a plague was famously turned down because Artaxerxes was the enemy of Greece.

Περδίκκου: Perdiccas, King of Macedon from 454 to 413, whose request for help with a plague was granted, but Hippocrates refused to abide there.

τοῦ μὲν ... τὸν δέ: i.e., "the former ... the latter"

οὐδ' ἂν ἀφίκοιτό: ao. opt. pot. of ἀφικνέομαι, "he would not like to come"

ἰάσεται μὲν: fut., "while he will cure him"

νοσοῦντα: pr. part. acc. s. with internal acc. νόσημα, "him *being ill with a illness*" i.e., "having a disease"

δεόμενον: agreeing with νόσημα, "a disease *requiring*" + gen.

οὐ μὴν ἀξιώσει γε: "still he will certainly not deign" + inf.

συνεῖναι: pr. inf. of συν-εἶμι complementing ἀξιώσει, "deem *to associate with*"

Κρανῶνι καὶ Θάσῳ: Kranon and Thasos, relatively poor islands of Greece

ἀπολείψει: fut. of ἀπο-λείπω, "he will leave behind X (acc.) for Y (dat.)"

Κώοις: dat. of adv., "for the inhabitants of Cos," the birthplace of Hippocrates

τοῖς πολίταις Πόλυβόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μαθητάς, αὐτὸς δὲ πᾶσαν ἀλώμενος ἐφεξῆς διδάξει τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἵν' οὖν κρίνῃ τῇ πείρᾳ τὰ ἐκ λόγου διδαχθέντα, χρὴ πάντως αὐτόπτην γενέσθαι πόλεων, τῆς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐστραμμένης καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἄρκτον καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα καὶ τῆς πρὸς δυσμᾶς, ἰδεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐν κοίλῳ κειμένην καὶ τὴν ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ καὶ τὴν ἐπακτοῖς ὕδασι χρωμένην καὶ τὴν πηγαίοις καὶ τὴν ὀμβρίοις καὶ τὴν ἐκ λιμνῶν καὶ ποταμῶν,

ἀλάομαι: to wander

ἀνίσχω: to rise

ἄρκτος, ἡ: a bear (the north star)

αὐτόπτης, -ου, ὁ: an eyewitness

ἀφικνέομαι: to visit

δυσμή, ἡ: setting (of the sun)

Ἑλλάς, -δος, ἡ: Greece

ἐπακτός, -ή, -όν: brought in, imported

ἥλιος, ὁ: the sun

κείμεαι: to lie, be situated

κοῖλον, τό: a valley

κρίνω: to pick out, choose

λίμνη, ἡ: a pool of standing water

λόγος: rational account

μαθητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a learner, pupil

μεσημβριος, -α, -ον: southern

ὀμβριος, -ον: rainy, of rain

πάντως: altogether

πείρα, -ας, ἡ: a trial, experiment

πηγαῖος, -α, -ον: of or from a well

πολίτης, -ου, ὁ: a citizen

ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city

στρέφω: to turn

ὔδωρ, -ατος, τό: water

ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν: high, lofty, high-raised

χράομαι: to use (+ *dat.*)

χρή: it is necessary

Πόλυβόν: a famous student of Hippocrates

αὐτὸς δὲ: "but he himself"

ἀλώμενος: pr. part. of ἀλάομαι, "by wandering"

πᾶσαν ... τὴν Ἑλλάδα: acc. of extent, "the whole of Greece"

ἀφίξεται: fut. of ἀφικνέομαι, "he will visit," here referring to the kind of observations gathered in the Hippocratic text *Airs, Waters, Places*, about which Galen wrote a commentary

ἵν' οὖν κρίνῃ: ao. subj. of κρίνω in purpose clause, "in order to judge"

τῇ πείρᾳ: dat. of means, "by experiment"

τὰ...διδαχθέντα: ao. part. pas. of διδάσκω, "the things having been taught"

γενέσθαι: ao. inf. of γίγνομαι after χρὴ, "necessary to become an eyewitness"

τῆς...ἐστραμμένης: perf. part. of στρέφω, "of (the city) turned toward the south:" the participle and noun πόλις is understood with the three other directions that follow

ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα: "the rising sun"

ἰδεῖν: ao. inf. of ἰδον after χρὴ, "and necessary to see"

κειμένην: pr. part. with πόλιν understood, "the city lying in a valley"

χρωμένην: pr. part., "and (the city) using" + dat.

τὴν ἐκ λιμνῶν (sc. πόλιν ὕδασι): "the (city using water) from pools"

ἀμελήσαι δὲ καὶ μηδ' εἴ τις ψυχροῖς ἄγαν ὕδασι μηδ' εἴ τις
θερμοῖς χρήται μηδ' εἰ νιτρώδεσι μηδ' εἰ στυπτηριώδεσιν ἢ
τισιν ἑτέροις τοιούτοις, ἰδεῖν δὲ καὶ ποταμῷ μεγάλῳ πρόσσι-
κον πόλιν καὶ λίμνη καὶ ὄρει καὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα
νοῆσαι, περὶ ὧν αὐτὸς ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξεν. ὥστ' οὐ μόνον ἀνάγκη
χρημάτων καταφρονεῖν τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐσόμενον ἀλλὰ καὶ
φιλόπονον ἐσχάτως ὑπάρχειν. καὶ μὴν οὐκ ἐνδέχεται φιλόπο-
νον εἶναι τινα μεθυσκόμενον ἢ ἐμπιπλάμενον ἢ ἀφροδισίοις

ἄγαν: very, much
ἀμελέω: to disregard
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity
ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ον: of Aphrodite, sexual
ἐμπύπλημι: to fill
ἐνδέχομαι: to be possible
ἐσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme
ἕτερος, -η, -ον: other
θάλαττα, ἡ: sea
θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm
καταφρονέω: to despise (+ *gen.*)
μεθύσκω: to make drunk, intoxicate
μηδέ: but not or and not, nor

νιτρώδης, -ες: like alkaline
νοέω: to observe, notice
ὄρος, -εος, τό: a mountain, hill
ποταμός, ὁ: a river, stream
πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city
πρόσσικος, -ον: neighboring to (+ *dat.*)
στυπτηριώδης, -ες: like an astringent
ὑπάρχω: to begin, become
ὕδωρ, -ατος, τό: water
φιλόπονος, -ον: industrious, diligent
χράομαι: to use (+ *dat.*)
χρήμα, -ατος, τό: wealth
ψυχρός, -ά, -όν: cold

ἀμελήσαι: ao. inf. after *χρή*, “and it is necessary to disregard”

μηδ' εἴ τις ... μηδ' εἴ ... χρήται: a series of ind. questions after *ἀμελήσαι*, “to disregard
neither whether someone uses cold... nor whether someone uses hot..., etc.”

ἰδεῖν: ao. inf. of *εἶδον* also complementing *χρή*, “and it is necessary to see”

πρόσσικον πόλιν: “to see a city neighboring to” + *dat.*

νοῆσαι: ao. inf. of *νοέω* also after *χρή*, “necessary to observe all other such things”

αὐτὸς ἐδίδαξεν, “which he himself (i.e. Hippocrates) taught.

ὥστε ... ἀνάγκη (sc. *εἶναι* or *ἐστί*): so that it is necessary” + *inf.*

τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐσόμενον: fut. part. acc. s. m. the subj. of *καταφρονεῖν* and *ὑπάρχειν*,
“that the one intending to become such a one”

ὑπάρχειν: *inf.* after *ἀνάγκη*, “necessary that he become”

οὐκ ἐνδέχεται: “it is not possible” + *inf.*

μεθυσκόμενον: pr. part. circumstantial, agreeing with *τινα*, the subj. of *εἶναι*, “while
being drunk”

ἐμπιπλάμενον: pr. part. acc. s. m. of *ἐμπύπλημι* also agreeing with the acc. subj. of
εἶναι, “someone who is filling himself (with food)”

προσκείμενον ἢ συλλήβδην εἰπεῖν αἰδοίοις καὶ γαστρὶ δου-
λεύοντα. σωφροσύνης οὖν φίλος ὥσπερ γε καὶ ἀληθείας
ἐταῖρος ὃ γ' ἀληθὴς ἱατρὸς ἐξεύρηται. καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ τὴν
λογικὴν μέθοδον ἀσκεῖν χρή χάριν τοῦ γινῶναι, πόσα τὰ
πάντα κατ' εἶδη τε καὶ γένη νοσήμαθ' ὑπάρχει καὶ πῶς ἐφ'
ἐκάστου ληπτέον ἔνδειξίν τιν' ἱαμάτων. ἡ δ' αὐτὴ μέθοδος
ἥδε καὶ τὴν τοῦ σώματος αὐτὴν διδάσκει σύνθεσιν, τὴν τ' ἐκ
τῶν πρώτων στοιχείων, ἃ δι' ἀλλήλων ὅλα κέκρται, καὶ
τὴν ἐκ τῶν δευτέρων, τῶν αἰσθητῶν, ἃ δὴ καὶ ὁμοιομερῇ

αἰδοῖον, τό: genitals
αἰσθητός, -ή, -όν: perceptible by the senses
ἀληθεία, ἡ: truth
ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true
ἀλλήλων: of one another
ἀσκέω: to practice, train
γαστήρ, -έρος, ἡ: a stomach, belly
γένος, -ους, τό: family, genus
δουλεύω: to be a slave to (+ *dat.*)
εἶδος, -ους, τό: species
ἐνδειξίς, -εως, ἡ: an indication
ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover
ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate
ἱαμα, -ατος, τό: remedy, medicine
κεράννυμι: to mix, mingle

ληπτέος, -α, -ον: to be taken or accepted
μέθοδος, ἡ: a method
ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire
ὁμοιομερής, -ές: having parts like each other
πόσος, -η, -ον: how many?
πρόσκεμαι: to be situated or oriented
toward (+ *dat.*)
στοιχεῖον, τό: element
συλλήβδην: adv. in sum, shortly
σύνθεσις, -εως, ἡ: composition
σωφροσύνη, ἡ: moderation, discretion
σῶμα, σώματος, τό: body
χάρων: for the sake of (+ *gen.*)
χρή: it is necessary (+ *inf.*)

συλλήβδην εἰπεῖν: a parenthetical phrase, “to speak in sum”
σωφροσύνης: obj. gen. with φίλος, “a friend of moderation”
ἐξεύρηται: perf. ind. of ἐξ-εὑρίσκω, “the true doctor is found to be”
καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ: indicating a climax, “furthermore”
τοῦ γινῶναι: ao. inf. art. of γινώσκω gen. after χάριν, “for the sake of knowing” +
ind. quest.
πόσα ... ὑπάρχει: ind. quest., “knowing *how many diseases there are*”
πῶς ... ληπτέον: verbal adj. from λαμβάνω, “*how it is necessary to take an indication*”
ἐφ' ἐκάστου: “in each case”
τὴν τ' ἐκ τῶν ... καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῶν: attributive phrases modifying σύνθεσιν: “both from
the first elements ... and from the second (level of elements)”
κέκρται: perf. pas. of κεράννυμι, “which are mixed completely”
τῶν αἰσθητῶν: “the perceptible (elements)”
ὁμοιομερῇ: nom. pred., “are called *having like parts*” i.e., “homogeneous”

προσαγορεύεται, καὶ τρίτην ἐπὶ ταύταις τὴν ἐκ τῶν ὀργανικῶν μορίων. ἀλλὰ καὶ τίς ἢ χρεία τῷ ζῳῷ τῶν εἰρημένων ἐκάστου καὶ τίς ἢ ἐνέργεια — δέον ἀπολαβεῖν καὶ ταῦτα μὴ ἀβασανίστως ἀλλὰ μετ' ἀποδείξεως πεπιστευθῆναι — πρὸς τῆς λογικῆς δὴπου διδάσκεται μεθόδου. τί δὴ οὖν ἔτι λείπεται πρὸς τὸ μὴ οὐκ εἶναι φιλόσοφον τὸν ἱατρόν, ὃς ἂν Ἱπποκράτους ἀξίως ἀσκήσῃ τὴν τέχνην; εἰ γάρ, ἵνα μὲν ἐξεύρῃ φύσιν σώματος καὶ νοσημάτων διαφορὰς καὶ ἰαμάτων ἐνδείξεις, ἐν τῇ λογικῇ θεωρίᾳ γεγυμνάσθαι προσήκει, ἵνα δὲ φιλοπόνως

ἀβασανίστος, -ον: not examined, uncritical
 ἄξιος, -ία, -ον: worthy
 ἀπολαμβάνω: to receive from another
 ἀπόδειξις, -εως, ἡ: logical demonstration
 ἀσκέω: to practice, train
 γυμνάζω: to train, exercise
 δὴπου: doubtless
 διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction
 ἐνδείξεις, -εως, ἡ: an indication
 ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation, energy
 ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover

ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal
 ἴαμα, -ατος, τό: remedy, medicine
 λείπω: to leave, quit
 μῦριον, τό: a part, portion
 ὀργανικός, -ή, -όν: serving as instruments, organic
 πιστεύω: to trust, believe in
 προσαγορεύω: to name
 προσήκω: to be fitting (+ *inf.*)
 φιλόπονός, -ον: industrious, diligent
 φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition
 χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service

καὶ τρίτην (sc. σύνθεσιν): “and the third (level of composition)”
 τὴν ἐκ τῶν ὀργανικῶν μορίων: attrib. phrase with σύνθεσιν understood, “the composition from organic parts”
 τίς ἢ χρεία ... τίς ἢ ἐνέργεια: these vivid ind. questions are the subj. of διδάσκεται, “what the use is ... what the function is”
 τῶν εἰρημένων: perf. part. of λέγω, “of each of the things mentioned”
 δέον: pr. part. n. acc. in an acc. abs., “it being necessary” + inf.
 ἀπολαβεῖν ... πιστώσασθαι: ao. inf. of ἀπο-λαμβάνω and πιστεύω after δέον, these phrases being a parenthetical remark, “necessary to receive and to have believed”
 μὴ ἀβασανίστως: “not untortured” i.e., “not untested”
 διδάσκεται: “these questions are taught” i.e. are to be learned
 τὸ μὴ οὐκ εἶναι: art. inf., “towards the not being,” the subject of the inf. is τὸν ἱατρόν and φιλόσοφον is the predicate
 ὃς ἂν ... ἀσκήσῃ: ao. subj. of ἀσκέω in gen. rel. clause, “whoever would practice”
 εἰ γάρ ... προσήκει: simple cond., “for if it is fitting” + inf.
 ἵνα μὲν ἐξεύρῃ: ao. subj. of ἐξ-εὑρίσκω in purpose clause, “in order to discover”
 γεγυμνάσθαι: perf. inf. of γυμνάζω after προσήκει, “it is fitting to train”
 ἵνα δὲ ... παραμῆνῃ: pr. subj. also in a purpose clause, “in order to remain hardworking”

τῇ τούτων ἀσκήσει παραμένη, χρημάτων τε καταφρονεῖν καὶ σωφροσύνην ἀσκεῖν, πάντ' ἂν ἤδη τῆς φιλοσοφίας ἔχοι τὰ μέρη, τό τε λογικὸν καὶ τὸ φυσικὸν καὶ τὸ ἠθικόν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ δέος γε, μὴ χρημάτων καταφρονῶν καὶ σωφροσύνην ἀσκῶν ἄδικόν τι πράξῃ· πάντα γάρ, ἃ τολμῶσιν ἀδίκως ἄνθρωποι, φιλοχρηματίας ἀναπειθούσης ἢ γοητευούσης ἡδονῆς πράττουσιν. οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρετὰς ἀναγκαῖον ἔχειν αὐτόν· σύμπασαι γὰρ ἀλλήλαις ἔπονται καὶ οὐχ οἷόν τε μίαν ἡντινοῦν λαβόντι μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀπάσας εὐθὺς

ἄδικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust

ἀλλήλαις: to one another

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary

ἀναπείθω: to bring over, convince

ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, virtue

ἀσκέω: to practice, train

ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ: practice, training

γοητεύω: to bewitch, beguile

δέος, τό: fear

ἔπομαι: to follow (+ *dat.*)

ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure

ἠθικός, -ή, -όν: ethical, moral

καταφρονέω: to think down on, despise (+ *gen.*)

οἷον τε ἔστι: it is possible (+ *inf.*)

παραμένω: to remain

πράττω: to do

σύμπας: all together

σωφροσύνη, ἡ: moderation, discretion

τολμάω: to undertake, take heart

φιλοχρηματία, ἡ: love of money

φυσικός, -ή, -όν: physical

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: wealth

καταφρονεῖν καὶ ἀσκεῖν (sc. *προσῆκει*): “it is fitting to despise and to practice”

ἂν ... ἔχοι: pr. opt. in fut. less vivid apodosis, “then he would have all the parts”

οὐ γὰρ δὴ δέος γε: “there will certainly be no fear”

μὴ ... πράξῃ: ao. subj. of *πράττω* in clause of fearing, “fear that he will do something wrong”

καταφρονῶν, ἀσκῶν: pr. part. with conditional force, “if despising, practicing”

ἀναπειθούσης ἢ γοητευούσης: pr. part. in gen. abs., “love of money persuading or pleasure beguiling”

ἔχειν: pr. inf. after ἀναγκαῖον (sc. *ἔστι*), “it is necessary that he have”

σύμπασαι (sc. *ἀρεταί*): “all virtues”

οὐχ οἷόν τε (sc. *ἔστι*): “it is not possible” + *inf.*

ἡντινοῦν: ἡν-τινα-οῦν, “anyone (virtue) whatever”

λαβόντι: ao. part. dat. s. with οἷόν τε ἔστι, “impossible for the man having”

μὴ οὐχὶ ... ἔχειν: inf. after οὐχ οἷόν τε, “impossible not to have”

ἀκολουθούσας ἔχειν ὥσπερ ἐκ μιᾶς μηρίνθου δεδεμένας.
καὶ μὴν εἴ γε πρὸς τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς μάθησιν καὶ πρὸς τὴν
ἐφεξῆς ἀσκησιν ἀναγκαία τοῖς ἰατροῖς ἐστὶν ἡ φιλοσοφία,
δῆλον ὡς, ὅστις ἂν ἄριστος ἰατρὸς ᾖ, πάντως οὗτός ἐστι
καὶ φιλόσοφος. οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδ' ὅτι πρὸς τὸ χρῆσθαι καλῶς
τῇ τέχνῃ φιλοσοφίας δεῖ τοῖς ἰατροῖς, ἀποδείξεως ἡγοῦμαί
τινος χρήζειν ἑωρακότας γεπολλάκις ὡς φαρμακεῖς εἰσιν,
οὐκ ἰατροὶ καὶ χρῶνται τῇ τέχνῃ πρὸς τοῦναντίον ἢ πέφυκεν
οἱ φιλοχρήματοι.

ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning

ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ: practice, training

δεῖ: it is necessary

δέω: to bind, tie

δῆλος, -ον: obvious

ἐναντίον, τό: the opposite

ἐφεξῆς: one after another

ἡγέομαι: to consider, think

μάθησις, -εως, ἡ: learning

μήρινθος, -ου, ἡ: a cord, line, string

ὁράω: to see

πάντως: altogether

πολλάκις: many times, often, oft

φαρμακεῖς, -έως, ὁ: a poisoner, druggist

φιλοχρήματος, -ον: loving money

φύω: to produce naturally

χράσμαι: to use (+ *dat.*), practice

χρήζω: to lack, have need of (+ *gen.*)

ἀκολουθούσας: pr. part. acc. pl. f., “the others *following*”

δεδεμένας: perf. part. of δέω, “since all are tied together”

καὶ μὴν εἴ γε: “and indeed if it is the case”

ἐξ ἀρχῆς ... ἐφεξῆς: attributive phrases, “from the start ... subsequent”

δῆλον ὡς ... ἐστὶ: “it is clear that this one is”

ὅστις ἂν ᾖ: pr. subj. of εἶμι in gen. rel. clause, “*whoever is* the best doctor”

οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ ... ἡγοῦμαι: “nor do I think” + inf.

ὅτι ... δεῖ: “that there is need of X (gen.) for Y (dat.)”

πρὸς τὸ χρῆσθαι: art. inf., “for the practicing” + dat.

χρήζειν: inf. after ἡγοῦμαι with the preceding ὅτι clause as its subj., “think *that this* (statement) *needs*” + gen.

ἑωρακότας: perf. part. acc. pl. m. of ὁράω, causal, , “*since having seen* many times”; although not agreeing with any word in the sentence

τοῦναντίον (=τό ἐναντίον) ἡ: “the opposite from”

πέφυκεν: perf. of φύω, “from *what it was naturally fitted*”

IV. Πότερον οὖν ὑπὲρ ὀνομάτων ἔτι διενεχθήσῃ καὶ ληρήσεις ἐρίζων, ἐγκρατὴ μὲν καὶ σώφρονα καὶ χρημάτων κρείττονα καὶ δίκαιον ἀξιῶν εἶναι τὸν ἱατρόν, οὐ μὴν φιλόσοφόν γε, καὶ φύσιν μὲν γιγνώσκειν σωμάτων καὶ ἐνεργείας ὀργάνων καὶ χρείας μορίων καὶ διαφορὰς νοσημάτων καὶ θεραπειῶν ἐνδείξεις, οὐ μὴν ἡσκησθαί γε κατὰ τὴν λογικὴν θεωρίαν; ἢ τὰ πράγματα συγχωρήσας ὑπὲρ ὀνομάτων αἰδεσθήσῃ διαφέρεισθαι; καὶ μὴν ὁψὲ μὲν· ἄμεινον δὲ νῦν

αἰδέομαι: to be ashamed to (+ *inf.*)

ἀμείνων, -ον: better

ἄξιος, -ον: weighing as much

ἀσκέω: to practice, train

διαφέρω: to differ, quarrel

διαφορά, ἡ: difference, distinction

δίκαιος: well-ordered, civilised

ἐγκρατής, -ές: possessing self-control

ἐνδείξεις, -εως, ἡ: an indication

ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation

ἐρίζω: to wrangle, quarrel

ἢ: a conjunction indicating disapproval

θεραπεία, ἡ: a service, therapy

κρείττων, -ον: better than (+ *gen.*)

ληρέω: to speak foolishly

μόριον, τό: a piece, part

ὄνομα, -ματα, τό: name, word (opposed to *πράγμα*)

ὄργανον, τό: an organ

ὁψέ: late

πότερος, -α, -η, -ον: whether of the two?

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: an actual fact or deed

συγχωρέω: to come together, agree

σώφρων, -ον: of sound mind

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body

φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition

χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: wealth

πότερον ... ἢ: each particles precedes one of two alternative propositions

διενεχθήσῃ: fut. pas. 2 s. of δια-φέρω addressing Syrus again. , “will you either quarrel?”

ληρήσεις: fut. of ληρέω, “and you will speak nonsense”

ἐγκρατὴ: acc. pred., “the doctor is *self-possessed*”

ἀξιῶν: pr. part., “(you) *deeming it worthy* that the doctor is”

οὐ μὴν φιλόσοφόν γε: acc. pred., “but not that he be a philosopher”

γιγνώσκειν: pr. inf. also complementing ἀξιῶν, “worthy *that he know*”

οὐ μὴν ἡσκησθαί γε: perf. inf. mid. of ἀσκέω, also complementing ἀξιῶν, “but that he not train himself”

συγχωρήσας: ao. part. nom. s. m. of συν-χωρέω, “*while having agreed* with respect to the substance”

αἰδεσθήσῃ: fut. pas. 2 s., “*will you be shameful enough* to disagree?”

καὶ μὴν ὁψὲ μὲν: “surely it is too late for that!”

ἄμεινον (sc. ἐστι): “it is better that you” + *inf.*

γοῦν σωφρονήσαντά σε μὴ καθάπερ κολοιδὸν ἢ κόρακα περὶ
 φωνῶν ζυγομαχεῖν ἀλλ' αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων σπουδάζειν
 τὴν ἀλήθειαν. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γ' ἂν ἔχοις εἰπεῖν, ὥς ὑφάντης
 μὲν τις ἢ σκυτοτόμος ἀγαθὸς ἄνευ μαθήσεώς τε καὶ ἀσκήσε-
 ως οὐκ ἂν ποτε γένοιτο, δίκαιος δέ τις ἢ σώφρων ἢ ἀποδει-
 κτικὸς ἢ δεινὸς περὶ φύσιν ἐξαιφνίδιον ἀναφανήσεται μήτε
 διδασκάλοις χρησάμενος μήτ' αὐτὸς ἐπασκήσας ἑαυτόν. εἰ
 τοίνυν καὶ τοῦτ' ἀναίσχυντον καὶ θάτερον οὐ περὶ πραγμάτων

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good

ἀναίσχυντος, -ον: shameless, impudent

ἀναφαίνομαι: to appear

ἄνευ: without (+ *gen.*)

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof, logical

ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ: practice, training

γοῦν: at least then, at any rate, any way

δεινός, -ή, -όν: awesome

διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, master

δίκαιος, -ον: well-ordered, just

ἐξαιφνίδιον: adv. suddenly

ἐπασκέω: to labour, practice

ζυγομαχέω: to struggle, quarrel

θάτερον (= τό ἕτερον): the other (of two)

καθάπερ: just like

κολοῖός, ὁ: a jackdaw (a bird)

κόραξ, -ακος, ὁ: crow

μάθησις, -εως, ἡ: learning

μήτε: and not

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό: a deed (as opposed to mere words)

σκυτοτόμος, ὁ: a cobbler

σπουδάζω: to be eager for, to strive for

σωφρονέω: to be sound of mind

σώφρων, -ον: of sound mind, sane

τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly

ὑφάντης, -ου, ὁ: a weaver

φύσις, ἡ: nature, natural condition

φωνή, ἡ: sound (of a word, as opposed to its meaning)

χράσμαι: to make use of (+ *dat.*)

σωφρονήσαντα: ao. part. agreeing with σε: “once you have become sensible”

μὴ ... ζυγομαχεῖν: pr. inf. after ἄμεινον, “not to quarrel”

ἀλλὰ ... σπουδάζειν: also after ἄμεινον, “but to strive for” + acc.

ἂν ἔχοις: pot. opt., “you wouldn’t be able to” + inf.

ὥς ... οὐκ ἂν ποτε γένοιτο: ao. opt. pot. of γίγνομαι in noun cl. in apposition to τοῦτο, “to say this, *namely, that* a weaver *would ever be* good”

ἀναφανήσεται: fut. mid. of ἀνα-φαίνω, “but that some doctor *will appear* who is just”

μήτε χρησάμενος: ao. part. conditional, “if he has not made use of” + *dat.*

ἐπασκήσας: ao. part. conditional, “if not having practiced”

εἰ ... τοῦτ' ἀναίσχυντον: “if this (argument) is shameful”

καὶ θάτερον ... ἐρίζοντος: pr. part. gen., “and if the other (argument) is of someone quibbling”

ἐστὶν ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ὀνομάτων ἐρίζοντος, φιλοσοφητέον ἡμῖν
ἐστίν, εἴπερ Ἱπποκράτους ἀληθῶς ἐσμεν ζηλωταί, καὶ τοῦτο
ποιῶμεν, οὐδὲν κωλύει μὴ παραπλησίους ἀλλὰ καὶ βελτίους
αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι μανθάνοντας μὲν, ὅσα καλῶς ἐκείνῳ γέγρα-
πται, τὰ λείποντα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐξευρίσκοντας.

ἀληθῶς: truly

βελτίων, -ον: better

γράφω: to write

εἴπερ: if indeed

ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover

ἐρίζω: to strive, quibble, quarrel

ζηλωτής, -οῦ, ὁ: an emulator, zealous admirer

κωλύω: to prevent from (+ *inf.*)

λείπω: to leave, quit

ὄνομα, τό: a name

παραπλήσιος, -α, -ον: nearly resembling

φιλοσοφητέον: verbal adj. in impersonal construction, “it is necessary for us to follow philosophy”

καὶ (=καὶ ἂν) τοῦτο ποιῶμεν: pr. subj. in pr. gen. cond., “if we do this”

μὴ ... γενέσθαι: ao. inf. after κωλύει, “nothing prevents us *from becoming* as great”

αὐτοῦ: gen. of comp. after βελτίους, “but even better *than him*”

μανθάνοντας: pr. part. acc. pl. instr., “by learning”

ἐκείνῳ: dat. of agent, “has been written *by that one* (i.e. Hippocrates)”

τὰ λείποντα: pr. part. n. pl. acc., “but the rest”

αὐτοὺς (sc. ἡμᾶς): “*ourselves* discovering

ἐξευρίσκοντας: pr. part. acc. pl. instr., “*by discovering*”

List of Verbs

List of Verbs

The following is a list of verbs that have some irregularity in their conjugation. Contract verbs and other verbs that are completely predictable (-ῖζω, -εύω, etc.) are generally not included. The principal parts of the Greek verb in order are 1. Present 2. Future 3. Aorist 4. Perfect Active 5. Perfect Middle 6. Aorist Passive, 7. Future Passive. We have not included the future passive below, since it is very rare in Galen. For many verbs not all forms are attested or are only poetic. Verbs are alphabetized under their main stem, followed by various compounds that occur in the three Galenic treatises, with a brief definition. A dash (-) before a form means that it occurs only or chiefly with a prefix. The list is based on the list of verbs in H. Smythe, *A Greek Grammar*.

ἀγγέλλω: to announce, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην
ἐπαγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce

ἄγω: to lead ἄξω, 2 *ao.* ἡγαγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἦχθην
ἀπάγω: to lead away, divert
εἰσάγω: to introduce
προάγω: to lead forth, advance, produce
προεισάγω: to introduce before

αἰρέω: to take, *mid.* choose: αἰρήσω, 2 *ao.* εἶλον, ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρέθην
ἀφαιρέω: to take from, take away from
διαιρέω: to divide, separate, distinguish

αἶρω: to lift ἀρώ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην
καθαίρω: to purge

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive αἰσθήσομαι, 2 *ao.* ἦσθόμην, ἦσθημαι

ἀκούω: to hear ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 *perf.* ἀκήκοα, 2 *plurpf.* ἠκηκόη or
ἀκηκόη, ἠκούσθην

ἀλλάττω: to change, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, -ήλαχα, ἥλλαγμαι, ἥλάχθην
ὑπαλλάττω: to alter, change
ἀπαλλάττω: to set free, release
ἀμαρτάνω: to fail, go wrong ἀμαρτήσομαι, 2 *ao.* ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα,
ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην

ἄρχω: to be first, begin *ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην*

ὑπάρχω: to begin, to be from the beginning

αὐξάνω: to increase *αὕξω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα, ηὔξημαι, ηὔξήθην*

ἀφικνέομαι: to arrive at *ἀφ-ίξομαι, 2 ao. ἀφ-ικόμην, ἀφ-ἔγμαι*

βαίνω: to step, go *βήσομαι, 2 ao. ἔβην, βέβηκα*

ἐπιβαίνω: to go upon, trample

μεταβαίνω: to pass from one place to another

συμβαίνω: to come together, come to pass

βάλλω: to throw *βαλῶ, 2 ao. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην*

ἀναβάλλω: to throw up, defer

διαβάλλω: to attack, slander

προβάλλω: to set before, challenge

συμβάλλω: to throw together, contribute

ὑπερβάλλω: to throw beyond, surpass

βλάπτω: to hurt, injure: *βλάψω, ἔβλαιψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην*
and 2 ao. *ἐβλάβην*

βλέπω: to look at *βλέψομαι, ἔβλειψα*

ἀποβλέπω: to look upon, regard, attend

βούλομαι: to wish *βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην*

γελᾶω: to laugh *γελάσομαι, ἐέλασα, ἐελάσθην*

γίγνομαι: to become *γενήσομαι, 2 ao. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, γεγένημαι, ἐγενήθην*

παραγίγνομαι: to be near, attend upon

γιγνώσκω: to know *γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην*

ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read, to circulate (by reading)

καταγιγνώσκω: to judge

προγιγνώσκω: to know beforehand, to make a prognosis about

γράφω: to write *γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη*

ἐπιγράφω: to write upon, inscribe, dedicate, entitle

προσγράφω: to add in writing
συγγράφω: to write, compose
ὑπογράφω: to entitle, write below

δείκνυμι: to show δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην
ἐνδείκνυμι: to mark, point out, demonstrate
ἐπιδείκνυμι: to show, exhibit

δέομαι: to want, ask: δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην. (from δέω 2)

δέχομαι: to receive δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, -εδέχθην
ἐνδέχομαι: to receive, accept

δέω (1): to bind δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην

δέω (2): to need, lack, ask (*mid.*), δεήσω, ἔδεησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι,
ἐδεήθην, *impers.* δει it is necessary

διδάσκω: to teach, (*mid.*) learn διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι,
ἐδιδάχθην
ἐκδιδάσκω: to teach thoroughly
ἐπεκδιδάσκω: to teach in addition

δίδωμι: to give δώσω, 1 *ao.* ἔδωκα in *s.*, 2 *ao.* in *pl.* ἔδομεν, δέδωκα,
δέδομαι, ἐδόθην
διαδίδωμι: to distribute
ἐκδίδωμι: to circulate, publish

δοκέω: to think, seem δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι

δράω: to do δράσω, ἔδρασα, δέδρακα, δέδραμαι, ἐδράσθην

ἐθέλω: to wish ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα

εἶδον I saw: see ὁράω

εἶμί: to be, *fut.* ἔσομαι, *imperf./ao.* ἦν
πάρειμι: to be present, stand by

εἶμι: I will go: see ἔρχομαι

ελαύνω: to drive, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, -ελήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην

ἐξελαύνω: to drive out from

ελέγχω: to refute ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην

ἐξελέγχω: to test, refute

ἔπομαι: to follow ἔψομαι, 2 *ao.* ἐσπόμεν

ἔρχομαι: to come or go to: *fut.* εἶμι, 2 *ao.* ἦλθον, 2 *perf.* ἐλήλυθα

διέρχομαι: to go through, pass through

ἐξέρχομαι: to go or come out of

μετέρχομαι: to go after, seek, pursue

προέρχομαι: to go forward, advance

ἐρωτάω: to ask ἐρήσομαι, 2 *ao.* ἠρόμην

εὕρισκω: to find εὕρήσω, 2 *ao.* ἤυρον or εὔρον, ἠύρηκα or εὔρηκα, εὔρημαι, εὔρεθην

ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover

προσεξευρίσκω: to discover in addition, find out besides

ἔχω: to have ἔξω, 2 *ao.* ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, *imperf.* εἶχον.

ἀνέχω: to hold back

ἀπέχω: to keep off, hold back

κατέχω: to hold fast, possess

παρέχω: to furnish, provide, supply

περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround

προσέχω: to hold to

ζάω: to live ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα

ἡγέομαι: to go before, lead the way ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι

ἐξηγέομαι: to explain

προηγέομαι: to be the leader, precede

θαυμάζω: to wonder, admire, *fut.* θαυμάσομαι

θνήσκω: to die, θανοῦμαι, 2 *ao.* -έθανον, τέθνηκα

ἀποθνήσκω: to die

ἵημι: to let go, relax, to send forth ἥσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην

ἐφίημι: to send to, permit; (mid) to aim at + *gen.*

ἵστημι: to make to stand, set **στήσω** shall set, **ἔστησα** set, caused to stand, 2

ao. **ἔστην** stood, 1 *perf.* **ἔστηκα** stand, *plur.* **εἰστήκη** stood, **ἐστάθην**

καθίστημι: to set down, place

συνίστημι: to set together, combine, unite

καίω: to burn **καύσω**, **ἔκαυσα**, **-κέκαυκα**, **κέκαυμαι**, **ἐκαύθην**

καλέω: to call **καλῶ**, **ἐκάλεσα**, **κέκληκα**, **κέκλημαι**, **ἐκλήθην**

ἀποκαλέω: to call back, recall, disparage

ἐγκαλέω: to call in, accuse

μετακαλέω: to summon

παρακαλέω: to call to, summon, invite

προσεγκαλέω: accuse besides + *dat.*

κάμνω: to labor, be weary or sick: **καμοῦμαι**, 2 *ao.* **ἔκαμον**,

κέκμηκα, **κεράννυμι:** to mix, **ἐκέρασα**, **κέκραμαι**, **ἐκραάθην**

κλέπτω: to steal: **κλέψω**, **ἔκλεψα**, **κέκλοφα**, **κέκλεμμαι**, **ἐκλέφθην** or

ἐκλάπτηνκομίζω: to take care of **κομιῶ**, **ἐκόμισα**, **κεκόμικα**, **κεκόμισμαι**, **ἐκομίσθην**

κρίνω: to decide **κρινῶ**, **ἔκρινα**, **κέκρικα**, **κέκριμαι**, **ἐκρίθην**

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

διακρίνω: to separate, distinguish

κτάομαι: to acquire **κτήσομαι**, **ἐκτησάμην**, **κέκτημαι** possess

λαμβάνω: to take **λήψομαι**, **ἔλαβον**, **εἴληφα**, **εἴλημμαι**, **ἐλήφθην**

παραλαμβάνω: to take in addition

ὑπολαμβάνω: to undertake, to understand

λανθάνω: to escape notice **λήσω**, **ἔλαθον**, **λέληθα**

λέγω: to speak **ῥέω**, **εἶπον**, **εἶρηκα**, **λέλεγμαι**, **ἐλέχθην** and **ἐρρήθην**

ἀναλέγω: to read through

διαλέγομαι: to converse, discourse with

ἐκλέγω: to pick or choose

προλέγω: to pick out, choose, prefer

συλλέγω: to collect, gather

λείπω: to leave **λείψω**, **ἔλιπον**, **λέλοιπα**, **λέλειμμαι**, **ἐλείφθην**

ἀπολείπω: to leave behind

καταλείπω: to leave behind

παραλείπω: to leave behind

μαθάνω: to learn μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα

ἐκμανθάνω: to learn thoroughly

μεθύσκω: to make drunk ἐμέθυσα, ἐμεθύσθην

μέμφομαι: to blame μέμφομαι, ἐμεμφάμην, ἐμέμφθην

μένω: to stay μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα

καταμένω: to stay

παραμένω: to remain

περιμένω: to wait for, await

μιμνήσκω: to remind, *mid.* to remember, -μνήσω, -έμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην

νοέω: to think, perceive, νοοῦμαι, ἔνωσα, νένωκα, νένωμαι

ἄγνοέω: not to know

ἐπινοέω: to think of, imagine

ὑπονοέω: to suspect

οἶομαι: to suppose ᾤόθην *imperf.* ᾔμην

[ὄλλυμι: to destroy ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, -όλωλα]

ἀπόλλυμι: to destroy utterly, kill

ὁράω: to see ὄψομαι, 2 *ao.* εἶδον, ἑώρακα and ἐώρακα, ᾤφθην, *imperf.* ἐώρων

ὑπεροράω: to look down upon, despise

ὁρέγω: to reach ὀρέξω, ᾠρεξα, ὠρέχθην

πάσχω: to experience πείσομαι, 2 *ao.* ἔπαθον, 2 *perf.* πέπονθα

πείθω: to persuade πείσω, ἔπεισα, 2 *perf.* πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην

ἀναπείθω: to bring over, convince

πίπτω: to fall πεσοῦμαι, 2 *ao.* ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα

ἐκπίπτω: to fall out, happen

ἐμπίπτω: to fall upon or into

Three Treatises

πεινάω: to hunger, πεινήσω, ἐπείνησα, πεπαίνηκα πέμπω: to convey, send, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, 2 perf. πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην

πιπράσκω: to sell, πέπρακα, πέπραμαι, ἐπράθην. πωλέω and ἀποδίδομαι are used for future and aorist

πλάττω: to form, ἔπλασα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην

πράττω: to do, πράξω, ἔπραξα, 2 perf. πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην

πυνθάνομαι: to learn, πεύσομαι, 2 ao. ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι

σημαίνω: to indicate, σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην
ἐπισημαίνω: to indicate in addition

σκώπτω: to mock, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἐσκώφθην

σπουδάζω: to be eager, σπουδάσομαι, ἐσπούδασα, ἐσπούδακα

στέλλω: to send, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, -έσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐσταλθην
συστέλλω: to draw together, compress

στρέφω: to turn στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστρέφθην

σφάλλω: to trip up, σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην

σώζω: to save σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, ἐσώθην
διασώζω: to preserve

τάττω: to arrange, τάξω, ἔταξα, 2 perf. τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην

τείνω: to stretch τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, τέταμαι, -ετάθην
ἐκτείνω: to stretch out, extend

τέμνω: to cut τεμῶ, 2 ao. ἔτεμον, -τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην
ἀνατέμνω: to cut open, dissect

τεύχω: to prepare, make: τεύξω, ἔτευξα, 2 perf. τέτευχα, , τέτυγμαι, ἐτύχθην

τίθημι: to place θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι (but usu. κείμαι), ἐτέθην
ἀνατίθημι: to set up, set in place

προστίθημι: to put to, put forth, impose

τρέπω: to turn τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, ἐτράπην
ἀποτρέπω: to turn away from, oppose

ἐκτρέπω: to turn aside

περιτρέπω: to reverse, contradict

προτρέπω: to urge forwards

τρέφω: to nourish θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, 2 perf. τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφην
ἀνατρέφω: to educate

τρίβω: to rub τρίψω, ἔτριψα, 2 perf. τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίβην
διατρίβω: to spend time
κατατρίβω: to spend time
ὑποδιατρίβω: to delay a little

τυγχάνω: to happen τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, τέτυγμαι, ἐτύχθην

φαίνω: to show, appear (*mid.*), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην
ἀποφαίνω: to show forth, display, assert, declare

φέρω: to bear, carry, οἶσω, 1 *ao.* ἤνεγκα, 2 *ao.* ἤνεγκον, 2 perf. ἐνήνοχα, perf.
mid. ἐνήνεγμαι, *ao. pass.* ἠνέχθην
διαφέρω: to differ, carry across
ἐπιφέρω: to bring along

φεύγω: to flee, φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα

φθάνω: to anticipate, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα, ἔφθην

φθείρω: to corrupt, φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, 2 perf. -έφθορα, ἔφθαρμαι,
ἐφθάρην
διαφθείρω: to destroy utterly

φυλάττω: to guard, φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην

φύω: to bring forth, φύσω, ἔφυσα, 2 *ao.* ἔφυν, πέφυκα
ἐκφύω: to generate from

χέω: to pour, *fut.* χέω, *ao.* ἔχεα, κέχυκα, κέχυμαι, ἐχύθην

χράομαι: to use, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην

ψεύδω: to lie, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην

Proper Names

Proper Names

The following is a list of the proper names occurring in these three Galenic treatises, and pages on which they occur in our text.

Adrastus of Aphrodisias (Ἀδραστος): (2nd C CE), a Peripatetic philosopher; p. 70.

Aeficianus (Αἰφικιανός): a pupil of the anatomist Quintus; p. 101.

Aristophanes (Ἀριστοφάνης): (466-386 BCE) only poet of old comedy whose works have survived; p. 79.

Aspasius (Ἀσπασίος): (80-150 CE) a Peripatetic philosopher, whose commentary on the Nicomachean Ethics is the earliest surviving commentary on Aristotle; p. 70.

Bassus (Βάσσος): the addressee of *On my Own Books*, otherwise unknown, p. 3.

Boethus (Βόηθος): an important patron of Galen mentioned many times as a true intellectual; pp. 13, 19, 29.

Celsus (Κέλσος): (2nd C CE) an Epicurean philosopher; p. 78.

Chrysippus of Soli (Χρυσίππος): (3rd C BCE) a famous Stoic philosopher; pp. 70, 77.

Clitomachus of Carthage (Κλειτόμαχος): (187-110 BCE) a member of the skeptic school; p. 72.

Cratinus (Κρατίνος): (519-422 BCE), a famous poet of Old Comedy

Epictetus (Ἐπικτήτος): (55-135 CE) a famous Stoic philosopher; p. 72.

Epicurus (Ἐπίκουρος): (341-270 BCE) founder of his eponymous school of philosophy; p. 78.

Erasistratus (Ἐρασίστρατος): (304 – 250 BCE) a famous anatomist at Alexandria

Eudemus of Rhodes (Εὐδημος): (370-300 BCE) a student of Aristotle and editor of his works; p. 69.

Eugenaios (Εὐγενιανός): the addressee of *On the Order of my Own Books*, otherwise unknown; p. 83.

Eupolis (Εὐπόλις): (446-411 BCE) a famous poet of “old comedy,” which was famous for its political criticism; p. 79.

Favorinus of Arelate (Φαβωρίνος): a sophist and philosopher contemporary of Galen; p. 72.

Herophilus (Ἡρόφιλος): (335–280 BCE) a famous anatomist at Alexandria, p. 47.

Hippocrates of Cos (Ἱπποκράτης): (460-370 BCE) the most famous doctor of antiquity

Julian the Methodist (Ἰουλιανός): a teacher of Galen at Alexandria; pp. 60, 62.

Lycus (Λύκος): a student of Quintus and author of an anatomical work that Galen summarizes critically; p. 101.

Marinus (Μαρίνος): (fl. 110 CE) a physician and teacher in Alexandria whom Galen credits with the revival of anatomy; p. 40.

Martialius (Μαρτιάλιος): a contemporary known only from a few passages in Galen's works; pp. 14-16.

Menodotus Severus of Nicomedia (Μηνοδότος): (2nd C CE) a leader of the empirical school; p. 61.

Metrodorus of Lampsacus (Μητροδώρος): (331-287 BCE), a major proponent of Epicureanism; p. 78.

Numisianus of Corinth (Νουμισιανός): a student of Quintus whose lectures Galen attended; p. 100.

Pelops of Smyrna (Πέλοψ): (2nd C. CE) one of the teachers of Galen; pp. 20-23 100-101.

Praxagoras (Πραξαγόρας): (4th C BCE) a physician; p. 15.

Quintus (Κόϊντος): a Roman doctor who instructed Galen's own teacher Satyrus and many others; pp. 34, 100-101.

Rufus of Ephesus (Ρούφος): (late 1st C CE) an anatomist; p. 100.

Sabinus (Σαβίνος): a Hippocratic doctor who taught Galen's own teacher, Stratoniceus; p. 100.

Satyrus of Pergamum (Σάτυρος): a teacher of Galen; p. 101.

Theodas of Laodicea: (2nd C. CE) doctor of the Empiric sect

Theophrastus of Eresos (Θεοφράστος): (371-287 BCE) a student of Aristotle and his successor as head of the Peripatetic School; p. 69.

Glossary

A α

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good
 ἄγαν: very, much, very much
 ἀγγεῖον, τό: vessel
 ἄγμός, ό: a fracture
 ἀγνοέω: not to know
 ἄγω: to lead or carry, to convey, bring
 ἀδήν, -ένος, ή: a gland
 ἄδικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust
 ἀδύνατος, -ον: unable, impossible
 αἰεί: always
 ἀήρ, ἄερος, ό: air
 ἀθλητής, ό: an athlete, prizefighter
 ἀθροίζω: to gather together, to muster
 αἰδοῖον, τό: the genitals
 αἷμα, -ατος, τό: blood
 αἵρεις, -εως, ή: a sect, a school of philosophy
 αἶρω: to take up, lift up
 αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, understand
 αἰτία, ή: a cause, reason, charge
 ἀκολουθέω: to follow
 ἀκούω: to hear
 ἄκρα, ή: a tip
 ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate
 ἀλάομαι: to wander, stray
 ἀληθής, -ές: unconcealed, true
 ἀληθώς: truly
 ἀλλά: otherwise, but
 ἀλλήλων: one another
 ἄλλος, -η, -ον: another, other
 ἄλλως: in another way
 ἄλογος, -ον: irrational
 ἅμα: at the same time, together with (+ *dat.*)
 ἁμαρτάνω: to miss, miss the mark
 ἁμάρτημα, -ατος, τό: a failure

ἀμείνων, -ον: better
 ἀμφισβητέω: to stand apart, argue, dispute
 ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον: each or both of two
 ἄν: (*indefinite particle; generalizes dependent clauses with subjunctive; indicates contrary-to-fact with independent clauses in the indicative; potentiality with the optative*)
 ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read
 ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel
 ἀναγκαῖον, τό: necessity
 ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, essential
 ἀνάγκη, ή: necessity
 ἀναγορεύω: to proclaim publicly
 ἀναίσθητος, -ον: imperceptible
 ἀναλυτικός, -ή, -όν: analytical
 ἀναπείθω: to bring over, convince
 ἀναπνέω: to breathe again, take breath
 ἀναπνοή, ή: breathing
 ἀνατέμνω: to cut open, dissect
 ἀνατίθημι: to set up, set in place
 ἀνατομή, ή: dissection
 ἀνατομικός, -ή, -όν: anatomical, relating to anatomy
 ἄνευ: without (+ *gen.*)
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ό: a man
 ἄνθρωπος, ό: a person
 ἀντερῶ: to speak against
 ἀντιάς, -άδος, ή: tonsil
 ἀντίγραφον, τό: copy, transcript
 ἄνω: upwards
 ἀξιόλογος, -ον: noteworthy
 ἄξιος, -ία, -ον: worthy
 ἀξιόω: to ask
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: all, the whole
 ἀπέχω: to keep off or away from, desist
 ἀπλός, -η, -ον: simple
 ἀπλώς: singly, in one way
 ἀπό: from, away from (+ *gen.*)

ἀποδεικτικός, -ή, -όν: affording proof, demonstrative

ἀπόδειξις, -εως, ἡ: a demonstration, proof

ἀποδημία, ἡ: a trip abroad

ἀποθνήσκω: to die

ἀποκαλέω: to call back, recall, disparage

ἀποκρίνομαι: to answer

ἀπολείπω: to leave behind

ἀπόλλυμι: to destroy utterly, kill

ἀποτυγχάνω: to fail in hitting, to fall short of + gen.

ἀποφαίνω: to show, declare

ἀπόφασις, -εως, ἡ: a denial

ἄρα: particle introducing a question

ἀρέσκω: to please

ἀρετή, ἡ: goodness, excellence, virtue

ἄρθρον, τό: a joint

ἀριθμός, ό: number

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best

ἄρσεν, ἄρρενος, ό: male

ἀρτηρία, ἡ: an artery

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning, origin, rule

ἄρχω: to be first, begin, rule

ἀσκέω: to practice, train

ἄσκησις, -εως, ἡ: exercise, practice, training

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, Athenian

ἄθις: back, again

αὐξάνω: to increase, augment

αὐτίκα: straightway, at once

αὐτοκράτωρ, ό: emperor

αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; self, same

ἀφαιρέω: to take from, take away from

ἀφικνέομαι: to come to, arrive

ἀφορισμός, ό: aphorism

ἄχρηστος, -ον: useless, unprofitable

ἄχρι: up to (+ gen.)

ἀχώριστος, -ον: indivisible

Β β

βαρβαρίζω: to be like a barbarian

βάσκανος, ό: an envious person

βελτίων, -ον: better

βιβλίδιον, τό: a small book

βιβλίον, τό: a paper, scroll, book

βίος, ό: life

βούλησις, -εως, ἡ: a willingness

βούλομαι: to will, wish

βραχίον, ό: arm

βρόγχος, ό: trachea, windpipe

Γ γ

γάρ: for

γαστήρ, -έρος, ἡ: a stomach, belly

γε: at least, at any rate (*postpositive*)

γένος, -ους, τό: family, kind, category

γεωμετρία, ἡ: geometry

γεωμετρικός, -ή, -όν: geometrical

γίγνομαι: to become, happen, occur

γιγνώσκω: to know

γλῶσσα, -ης, ἡ: a tongue

γνάθος, ἡ: a jaw

γνήσιος, -α, -ον: genuine, authentic

γνώμη, ἡ: knowledge

γόνυ, τό: a knee

γούν: at any rate, any way

γράμμα, -ατος, τό: a letter, writing

γραμματικός, -ή, -όν: grammatical

γραμματικός, ό: a grammarian

γράφω: to write

γυμνάζω: to train, practice, exercise

Δ δ

δάκτυλος, ό: a finger

δέ: and, but, on the other hand
(*preceded by μέν*)

δεῖ: it is necessary

δείκνυμι: to display, exhibit, point out

Glossary

δέκα: ten
 δέκατος, -η, -ον: tenth
 δέομαι: to ask, lack, need
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον: second, posterior
 δέω: to bind, tie; need
 δή: certainly, now (postpositive)
 δήλος, -ον: obvious
 δηλόω: to show, make clear
 δημοσίᾳ: publicly
 δήπου: doubtless
 διά: through (+ *gen.*); with, by means of
 (+ *acc.*)
 διάγνωσις, -εως, ἥ: a diagnosis
 διαδίδωμι: to distribute
 δίαιτα, ἥ: a regimen, a diet, way of
 living
 διακρίνω: to separate, distinguish
 διαλέγομαι: to converse, discourse with
 διαλεκτικός, -ή, -όν: dialectical, skilled
 in logical argument
 διάλογος, ό: a conversation, dialogue
 διάπλασις, -εως, ἥ: construction,
 formation
 διασώζω: to preserve
 διατρίβω: to spend time
 διαφέρω: to differ
 διαφορά, ἥ: difference, distinction
 διάφραγμα, -ατος, τό: a partition,
 diaphragm
 διαφωνέω: to be dissonant, disagree
 διαφωνία, ἥ: discord, disagreement
 διδασκαλία, ἥ: teaching, instruction,
 education
 διδάσκαλος, ό: a teacher, master
 διδάσκω: to teach
 δίδωμι: to give
 διέρχομαι: to go through, pass through
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, civilised
 διότι: for the reason that, because, since
 δίς: twice, doubly
 διψάω: to thirst

δόγμα, -ατος, τό: an opinion, dogma
 δογματικός, -ή, -όν: dogmatic
 δοκέω: to seem
 δόξα, ἥ: a notion, opinion, reputation
 δύναμαι: to be able
 δύναμις, -εως, ἥ: power, ability
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: able, possible
 δύο: two
 δύσπνοια, ἥ: difficulty of breathing
 δωδέκατος, -η, -ον: twelfth

Ε ε

εάν: = εἰ + ἄν
 ἑβδομος, -η, -ον: seventh
 ἐγκαλέω: to call in, accuse
 ἐγκέφαλος, ό: brain
 ἐγχείρησις, -εως, ἥ: an undertaking,
 procedure
 ἐγώ, μου: I, my
 ἐθέλω: to will, wish, purpose
 ἔθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit
 εἰ: if
 εἶδον: to see (*ao.*)
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: species
 εἰμί: to be
 εἶπον: to say (*ao.*)
 Εἰρήνη, ἥ: Peace
 εἰς, μία, ἓν: one
 εἰς: into, to (+ *acc.*)
 εἰσάγω: to introduce
 εἰσαγωγή, ἥ: an introduction
 εἰσαυθίς: hereafter, afterwards
 εἰσπνοή, ἥ: inhalation
 εἴτα: next, then
 εἴτε... εἵτε: whether... or
 ἐκ, ἐξ: from, out of, after (+ *gen.*)
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every
 ἑκάτερος: each of two
 ἐκδίδωμι: to circulate, publish

Glossary

ἐκδοσις, -εως, ἡ: an official edition, publication

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, that one

ἐκκαίδεκα: sixteen

ἐκκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: sixteenth

ἐκμανθάνω: to learn thoroughly

ἐκπίπτω: to fall out, happen

ἐκτείνω: to stretch out, extend

ἕκτος, -η, -ον: sixth

ἐλέγχω: to question, refute, prove

ἕλκος, -εος, τό: a wound

ἐλλιπής, -ές: wanting, lacking, defective

ἐλπίζω: to hope for, expect

ἐμαντοῦ: of me, of myself

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: mine

ἐμπειρία, ἡ: experience

ἐμπειρικός, -ή, -όν: experienced, empirical

ἔμπροσθεν: before

ἐν: in, at, among (+ *dat.*)

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite

ἐναργής, -ές: visible, palpable

ἐνατος, -η, -ον: ninth

ἐνδείκνυμι: to mark, point out, demonstrate

ἐνδείξις, -εως, ἡ: an indication

ἐνδεκα: eleven

ἐνδέκατος, -η, -ον: eleventh

ἐνδέχομαι: to receive, accept

ἐνδοξος, -ον: of high repute

ἐνεκα, ἐνεκεν: for the sake of (+ *gen.*)

ἐνέργεια, ἡ: action, operation, energy

ἐνιοι, -α:, some

ἐννέα: nine

ἐννοια, ἡ: intuition

ἐντερον, τό: an intestine

ἕξι: six

ἐξελέγχω: to test, refute

ἐξεργάζομαι: to work out completely

ἐξέρχομαι: to go or come out of

ἐξευρίσκω: to find out, discover

ἐξηγέομαι: to explain

ἐξήγησις, -εως, ἡ: an explanation

ἐξῆς: one after another, in order

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ: a possession, habit

ἐπαγγελία, ἡ: a public notice, subject matter

ἐπαγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce

ἐπαγωγή, ἡ: induction

ἐπαινέω: to approve, applaud

ἐπάνοδος, ἡ: a return trip

ἐπασκέω: to labour, practice

ἐπεί: since

ἐπειδή: since

ἔπειτα: thereupon, then

ἐπί: at (+ *gen.*); on, upon (+ *dat.*); on to, against (+ *acc.*)

ἐπιγαστριος, -ον: over the belly

ἐπιγραφή, ἡ: an inscription, title

ἐπιγράφω: to engrave, entitle

ἐπιδείκνυμι: to demonstrate

ἐπίδειξις, -εως, ἡ: a display, demonstration

ἐπιδημία, ἡ: a visit, residing

ἐπιδήμιος, -ον: epidemic

Ἐπικούρειος, -ον: Epicurean

ἐπινοέω: to think of, imagine

ἐπισημαίνω: to make a note, signal

ἐπίσταμαι: to know

ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: understanding, knowledge

ἐπιστήμων, -ον: knowing, wise, prudent

ἐπιτιμάω: to criticize, rebuke

ἐπιτομή, ἡ: a summary, epitome

ἔπομαι: to follow

ἐπτά: seven

ἐπτακαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: seventeenth

ἔργον, τό: a deed, work

ἐρίζω: to wrangle, quarrel

ἐρμηνεία, ἡ: interpretation, explanation

ἔρχομαι: to come or go

ἐρῶ: I will say or speak
 ἐρωτάω: to ask, enquire
 εταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate
 ἕτερος, -η, -ον: other
 ἔτι: still
 ἔτος, -εος, τό: a year
 εὐγνώμων, -ον: reasonable, indulgent
 εὐδαίμων, -ον: happy
 εὐδοκμέω: to be held in esteem
 εὐθέως: immediately
 εὐλογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible
 εὑρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a finding, discovery
 εὐρίσκω: to find
 εὐτυχέω: to be successful, have good fortune
 εὐτυχία, ἡ: good luck, success, prosperity
 ἐφεξῆς: in order
 ἐφίημι: to send to, permit; (*mid.*) to aim at (+ *gen.*)
 ἔχω: to have; to be able (+ *inf.*)

Z ζ

ζάω: to live
 ζητέω: to seek
 ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking, inquiry
 ζῶον, τό: a living being, animal

H η

ἢ: or; than
 ἡγέομαι: to consider, suppose
 ἤδη: already, now
 ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure
 ἠθικός, -ή, -όν: ethical, moral
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, be here
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our
 ἡνίκα: at which time, when
 ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό: a liver
 ἥτοι ... ἦ: either ... or

Θ θ

θάτερον (= τό ἕτερον): the other (of two)
 θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished
 θεάομαι: to look on, see, observe
 θεραπεία, ἡ: a service, therapy
 θεραπευτικός, -ή, -όν: therapeutic
 θεραπεύω: to do service, heal
 θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm
 θέσις, -εως, ἡ: a placing, position
 θεώρημα, -ατος, τό: a speculation, theory
 θεωρητός, -ή, -όν: that may be seen
 θεωρία, ἡ: a science, theory, investigation
 θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ: a chest

I ι

ἱαμα, -ατος, τό: remedy, medicine
 ἱατρική, ἡ: medical art
 ἱατρικός, -ή, -όν: of medicine, medical
 ἱατρός, ὁ: a doctor, physician or surgeon
 ἴδιος, -α, -ον: one's own, pertaining to oneself, specific
 ἱητρεῖον, τό: surgery
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: sufficient, ready to (+ *inf.*)
 ἱκανῶς: sufficiently
 ἵνα: in order to + *subjunctive or optative*
 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as

K κ

καθάπερ: as, just as
 καθίστημι: to set down, establish
 καί: and, also, even
 καιρός, ὁ: critical moment
 καίτοι: and indeed

Glossary

καίω: to light, kindle, burn
κακός, -ή, -όν: bad
καλέω: to call, summon
καλός, -ή, -όν: good
κάμνω: to be sick
κάν: (=καὶ ἄν)
καρδία, ἡ: a heart
κατά, καθ': down, along, according to
 (+ *acc.*)
καταλείπω: to leave behind
κατασκευή, ἡ: predisposition, preparation
κατάφασις, -εως, ἡ: affirmation
καταφρονέω: to think down upon, despise
κατηγορία, ἡ: a category
κατορθόω: to set upright, succeed
κάτω: down, downwards, lower
κελεύω: to command, order
κεράννυμι: to mix, mingle
κεφάλαιος, -α, -ον: main, principal
κεφαλή, ἡ: a head
κίβδηλος, -ον: spurious, base
κινέω: to set in motion, move
κίνησις, -εως, ἡ: movement, motion
κλείς, -ιδος, ἡ: a collar bone, clavicle
κοινός, -ή, -όν: common
κοινωνέω: to share in, to receive
κοινωνία, ἡ: an association, relationship
κομίζω: to bring, take care of, provide for
κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ: a mixture
κράτιστος, -η, -ον: strongest, most excellent, best
κρείττων, -ον: better than (+ *gen.*)
κρίνω: to pick out, judge
κρίσιμος, -η, -ον: decisive, critical
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: a critique, power of distinguishing, a turning point (in a disease)
κτάομαι: to get, gain, acquire

κύστις, -εως, ἡ: a bladder
κῶλον, τό: a limb
κωμικός, -ή, -όν: comic

Λ λ

λαμβάνω: to take
λανθάνω: to escape notice
λέγω: to speak, say, tell
λείπω: to leave, leave behind, remain
λέξις, -εως, ἡ: a speaking, speech, style
λίμνη, ἡ: a pool of standing water
λογικός, -ή, -όν: logical, rational
λογισμός, ό: a counting, reasoning
λόγος, ό: a word, reason, account
λοιμός, ό: a plague, pestilence
λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest
λύσις, -ιος, ἡ: a loosing, solution
λύω: to loose
λωβάομαι: to outrage, maltreat

Μ μ

μάθησις, -εως, ἡ: learning
μαθητής, -ου, ό: a learner, pupil
μανθάνω: to learn
μεγάλως: (adv.) “greatly”
μέγας, μέγαλα, μέγα: great, large
μέγεθος, -εος, τό: magnitude, size
μεθοδικός, -ή, -όν: methodical, systematic, belonging to the methodic school
μέθοδος, ἡ: a following after, pursuit, method
μειράκιον, τό: a boy, lad
μέλλω: to intend to, to be about to (+ *inf.*)
μέμφομαι: to blame, censure + *dat.*
μέν: on the one hand (*followed by δέ*)
μέντοι: indeed, to be sure, however
μένω: to remain, stay
μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle
μετά: with (+ *gen.*); after (+ *acc.*)
μεταβαίνω: to pass from one place to another
μεταξύ: between
μεταχειρίζω: to handle, manage, practice, study
μετέρχομαι: to go after, seek, pursue
μέχρι: up to (+ *gen.*)
μή: not; lest; don't (+ *ao. subj. or imper.*)
μηδέ: but not or and not, nor
μήτε ... μήτε: neither ... nor
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν: no one, nothing
μὴν: indeed, truly
μήτρα, ἡ: womb
μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little
μικτός, -ή, -όν: mixed, blended, compound
μνημονεύω: to call to mind, remember, note
μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only
μόριον, τό: a piece, part, portion
μοχθηρός, -ά, -όν: miserable, wretched, hateful
μυκτήρ, -ήρος, ὁ: a nose, nostril
μῦς, μῦς, ὁ: a muscle

N ν

νεάνισκος, ὁ: youth, young man
νέος, -α, -ον: young
νεῦρον, τό: a sinew, nerve, tendon
νεφρός, ὁ: a kidney
νοσέω: to be sick
νόσημα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease, plague
νῦν, νυνί: now, at this moment
νωτιαίος, -α, -ον: of the back or spine

O ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the (*definite article*); who, which (*relative pronoun*)
ὄγδοος, -η, -ον: eighth
ὁδός, ἡ: a way, method
ὀδούς, -όντος, ὁ: tooth
οἶδα: to know (*pf.*)
οἶκαδε: homeward
οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a house-slave, menial
οἶομαι: to suppose, think, deem, imagine
οἶος, -α, -ον: such as, what sort (*οἶον τε ἔστι:* it is possible + *inf.*)
ὀκνηρός, -ά, -όν: shrinking, anxious
ὀκτώ: eight
ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small
ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire
ὅλως: completely
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, same
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: a name
ὀνομάζω: to name, call
ὀξύς, -εία, -ύ: sharp, acute, keen
ὅποτε: when, whenever
ὅπως: as, in such manner as, how
ὁράω: to see
ὄργανον, τό: an organ
ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, correct, reliable
ὀρθότης, -ητος, ἡ: correctness, properness, right use
ὅσος, -η, -ον: how many, whatever, whoever
ὀστέον, τό: a bone
ὅστις, ὅτι: anyone who, anything which
ὅτε: when
ὅτι: that, because
οὐ, οὐκ: not
οὐδέ: but not
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν: no one
οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither of the two
οὖν: so, therefore

Glossary

οὐραχός, ὅ: urachus (a canal from the bladder to the umbilical cord)
οὐρητήρ, -ήρος, ὅ: (*pl.*) the ducts that convey the urine to the bladder
οὐρητικός, -ή, -όν: urinary, pertaining to urine
οὐσία, ἡ: substance, property
οὔτε: and not
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this
ὀφθαλμός, ὅ: an eye

Π π

πάθος, -εως, τό: an affection, condition, disease
παιδεία, ἡ: education
παιδεύω: to bring up, educate
παιδίον, τό: small child
παῖς, παιδός, ὅ: a child
παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, ancient
πάλιν: again, in turn, on the other hand
παλμός, ὅ: quivering motion
πάμπολυς, -πόλλη, -πολυ: very much
πάντως: altogether
πάνυ: altogether, entirely, very
παρά: from (+ *gen.*); beside (+ *dat.*); to (+ *acc.*)
παραγίγνομαι: to be near, accompany
παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: an example
παρακαλέω: to call to, exhort, request
παράκειμαι: to lie beside or before
παραλείπω: to leave behind, omit
πάρεμι: to be present
παρίσθμιον, τό: tonsil
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: all, every, whole
πάσχω: to experience, suffer
πατήρ, ὅ: a father
πάτριος, -α, -ον: of or belonging to one's father
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: fatherland
παύω: to make to cease

πείθω: to prevail upon, win over, persuade
πειράω: to attempt, endeavor, try
πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth
πέμπω: to send, dispatch
πέντε: five
πεντεκαίδεκα: fifteen
πεντεκαδέκατος, -η, -ον: fifteenth
περί: concerning, about (+ *gen.*); about, around (+ *acc.*)
περιέχω: to encompass, embrace, surround, contain
περιπατητικός, -ή, -όν: Peripatetic, Aristotelian
πῆχυς, ὅ: a forearm
πιστεύω: to trust, believe in
πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, largest
πλείων, πλέον: more
πλήθος, -εος, τό: a crowd, multitude, mass
πληρόω: to make full, complete
πλοκή, ἡ: a formation, structure
πλοῦτος, ὅ: wealth
πνεύμων, -ονος, ὅ: a lung
πόθεν: whence?
ποιέω: to make, do
πόλις, -εως, ἡ: a city
πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: many, much
πορεύω: to make one's way, go
πόρος, ὅ: a duct, pore
πόσος, -η, -ον: how many? how much?
ποταμός, ὅ: a river, stream
ποτε: ever, at any time
πότερος, -α, -ον: whether of the two?
ποῦ: where?
πρᾶγμα, τό: a deed, matter
πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work, treatment, written study
πράξις, -εως, ἡ: a doing, transaction, action

πράττω: to do, act

πρίν: before (+ *inf.*)

πρό: before

προβάλλω: to challenge, demand

πρόβλημα, -ατος, τό: a problem, set question

προγνωστικός, -ή, -όν: prognostic

προγυμνάζω: to exercise or train beforehand

πρόδηλος, -ον: clear beforehand

προέρχομαι: to approach, to go up to, advance

προηγέομαι: to be the leader, precede

προλέγω: pick out, choose, prefer; to say beforehand

προοίμιον, τό: an introduction

πρός: to, near (+ *dat.*), from (+ *gen.*), towards (+ *acc.*)

προσεξευρίσκω: to discover in addition, find out besides

προσέτι: in addition

προσέχω: to hold to

προσήκω: to be fitting, be proper, related to

πρόσκειμαι: to be placed by, be oriented toward

προσποιέω: to make over to, attribute; to pretend to (+ *inf.*)

προστίθηναι: to add to

προσφωνέω: to address

πρόσωπον, τό: a face

πρότασις, -εως, ή: a proposition, premiss

πρότερον: before, previously

προτρέπω: to urge forwards

πρώτος, -η, -ον: first

πυνθάνομαι: to learn (by inquiry)

πυρετός, ό: a burning fever

πυρκαϊα, ή: a conflagration

πώς: how? in what way?

πως: in any way, at all, somewhat

Ρ ρ

ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy

ράφή, ή: a seam, suture

ράχις, -ιος, ό: the lower part of the back, spine

ρήτωρ, -ορος, ό: a public speaker

Σ σ

σάρξ, σαρκός, ή: flesh

σημαίνω: to indicate, make known, point out, signify

σημείον, τό: a sign, a mark, token

σκέλος, -εος, τό: a leg

σκοπός, ό: a goal, purpose, aim

σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little

σολουικίζω: to commit a solecism

σπλήν, ό: a spleen

σπουδάζω: to be eager for, endeavor, be serious

στοιχείον, τό: an element

στόμαχος, ό: an opening, stomach

σύγγραμμα, -ατος, τό: a writing

συγγραφεύς, -έως, ό: a writer

συγγράφω: to write, compose

σύγκειμαι: to be composed

συλλογισμός, ό: syllogism

συλλογιστικός, -ή, -όν: syllogistic

συμβαίνω: to come together, happen, occur

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν: all together

σύμπτωμα, -ατος, τό: a chance, casualty, symptom

σύν: with (+ *dat.*)

σύνδεσμος, ό: a bond, ligament

συνεχής, -ές: holding together, connecting

συνήθης, -ες: customary

σύνθεσις, -εως, ή: a composition

συνίστημι: to set together, establish, compose

Glossary

συνουσία, ἡ: social intercourse, relationship, attendance
σύνοψις, -εως, ἡ: a general view, synopsis
σύντομος, -ον: short
συστολή, ἡ: a contraction
σφυγμός, ὁ: a pulse
σχεδόν: close, nearly
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: a body
σωφροσύνη, ἡ: moderation, discretion
σώφρων, -ονος: of sound mind, sane

Τ τ

τάξις, -εως, ἡ: an arranging, order
τάττω: to arrange, put in order
τάχος, τό: swiftness, speed
τε: and (*postpositive*)
τέλειος, -α, -ον: finished, complete
τελέως: completely
τέλος, -εος, τό: fulfilment, completion, purpose, end
τέμενος, -εος, τό: a sacred space, temple
τεσσαράκοντα: forty
τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα, οἱ: fourteen
τεσσαρεσκαιδέκατος, -η, -ον: fourteenth
τέταρτος, -η, -ον: fourth
τέτταρες, -α: four
τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft
τίθημι: to set, put, place
τιμή, ἡ: honor
τίμιος, -ον: valued
τις, τι: someone, something (*indefinite*)
τίς, τί: who? which? (*interrogative*)
τοίνυν: therefore, accordingly
τοιούτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: such as this
τόπος, ὁ: a place
τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: of such a kind, so large, so great
τότε: at that time, then
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό: a wound, hurt

τράχηλος, ὁ: a neck, throat
τρεῖς, τρία: three
τρέφω: to care for, nourish, raise
τρήμα, -ατος, τό: a hole, orifice, perforation
τρίτος, -η, -ον: third
τρόμος, ὁ: a trembling, quivering
τρόπος, ὁ: a course, way, manner
τροφή, ἡ: nourishment, food
τυγχάνω: to hit upon, happen

Υ υ

ύγρός, -ά, -όν: wet, moist, running, fluid
ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water
ὑλη, ἡ: matter, subject matter
ὑμενώδης, -ες: membranous
ὑμήν, -ένος, ὁ: thin skin, membrane
ὑπαγορεύω: to dictate
ὑπαλλάττω: to alter, change
ὑπάρχω: to begin, become
ὑπέρ: over, above (+ *gen.*); over, beyond (+ *acc.*)
ὑπό, ὑφ': from under, by (+ *gen.*); under (+ *dat.*); toward (+ *acc.*)
ὑπογράφω: to entitle, write below
ὑπόθεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, supposition
ὑπολαμβάνω: to take up, understand
ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a commentary, note, treatise
ὑποτύψεις, -εως, ἡ: an outline, pattern
ὔστερον: later, after
ὔστερος, -α, -ον: latter, last

Φ φ

φαίνομαι: to appear, be visible, bring to light
φανερός, -ά, -όν: manifest, evident
φάρμακον, τό: a drug, medicine

φάσκω: to say, affirm, assert
φέρω: to bear, carry, bring
φημί: to declare, say
φθάνω: to come or do first or before
φιλόπονος, -ον: industrious, diligent
φίλος, ὁ: a friend
φιλοσοφία, ἡ: philosophy
φιλόσοφος, ὁ: a lover of wisdom, philosopher
φιλότιμος, -ον: ambitious, competitive, combative
φλεβοτομία, ἡ: blood-letting
φλέψ, ἡ: a vein
φροντίζω: to think, consider
φυλάττω: to guard, preserve
φυσικός, -ή, -όν: natural, native, physical
φύσις, -εως, ἡ: nature, natural quality, natural condition
φύω: to bring forth, produce, put forth
φωνή, ἡ: a sound, expression, speech, voice
φωράω: to detect, search after

Χ χ

χάρις, ἡ: grace, favor
χείλος, -εος, τό: a lip
χειμάζω: to pass the winter
χειμών, -ώνος, ὁ: winter
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: a hand
χράσμαι: to make use of (+ *dat.*)
χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service
χρή: it is necessary
χρήμα, -ατος, τό: a thing that one uses, wealth
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable
χρόνος, ὁ: time
χυμός, ὁ: juice
χωρίς: separately, apart from (+ *gen.*)

Ψ ψ

ψευδής, -ές: lying, false
ψεύδω: to cheat, falsify
ψυχή, ἡ: soul
ψυχικός, -ή, -όν: spiritual

Ω ω

ὠδís, -ίνος, ἡ: pain
ὠμοπλάτη, ἡ: a shoulder blade
ὥρα, ἡ: a season
ὥς + *part.*, expressing alleged grounds of action
ὥς: *adv.* as, so, how; *conj.* that, in order that, since; *prep.* to (+ *acc.*); as if, as (+ *part.*); as _____ as possible (+ *superlative*)
ὥσαύτως: in like manner, just so
ὥσπερ: just as if, even as
ὥστε: with the result that, and so

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

NOTES

GALEN: THREE TREATISES

COMMON VOCABULARY

NOUNS

αἵρεσις, -εως, ἡ: a sect, a school
of philosophy

αἰτία, ἡ: a cause, reason

ἀνατομή, ἡ: dissection, anatomy

ἀπόδειξις, -εως, ἡ: a
demonstration, proof

βιβλίον, τό: a paper, scroll, book

δόγμα, -ατος, τό: an opinion,
dogma

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, faculty

ἐπιγραφή, ἡ: an inscription, title

θεώρημα, -ατος, τό: a
speculation, theory

θεωρία, ἡ: a science, theory,
investigation

ιατρική, ἡ: medicine, medical art

ιατρός, ό: a doctor, physician or
surgeon

μέθοδος, ἡ: a following after,
pursuit, method

μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share

μόριον, τό: a piece, part, portion

μῦς, μῶς, ό: a muscle

νόσημα, -ατος, τό: a sickness,
disease, plague

ὀστέον, τό: a bone

πραγματεία, ἡ: a major work,
treatment, written study

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft

ὑπόμνημα, -ατος, τό: a
commentary, note, treatise

ADJECTIVES

ἀνατομικός, -ή, -όν: anatomical,
relating to anatomy

θεραπευτικός, -ή, -όν: therapeutic

ιατρικός, -ή, -όν: of medicine,
medical

λογικός, -ή, -όν: logical, rational

VERBS

ἀναγιγνώσκω: to read

γράφω: to write

GALEN: THREE TREATISES

COMMON NUMBERS

1. εἷς, μία, ἕν: one	πρότερος, -α, -ον: prior	6. ἕξ: six	έκτος, -η, -ον: sixth
2. δύο, δυοῖν: two	πρώτος, -η, -ον: first	7. ἑπτα: seven	ἑβδομος, -η, -ον: seventh
3. τρεῖς, τριά: three	δεύτερος, -α, -ον: second	8. ὀκτώ: eight	ὄγδοος, -η, -ον: eighth
4. τέτταρες, -α: four	τρίτος, -η, -ον: third	9. ἐννέα: nine	ἐνατος, -η, -ον: ninth
5. πέντε: five	τέταρτος, -η, -ον: fourth	10. δέκα: ten	δέκατος, -η, -ον: tenth
	πέμπτos, -η, -ον: fifth	11. ἑνδεκα: eleven	ἐνδέκατος, -η, -ον: eleventh

The aim of this book is to make three of the Roman physician Galen's shorter works (*On My Own Books*, *On the Order of My Own Books*, and *That the Best Physician is also a Philosopher*) accessible to intermediate students of Ancient Greek. The running vocabulary and grammatical commentary are meant to provide everything necessary to read each page. Although Galen can be difficult at times, his language gets easier and more predictable with practice, and these three works are a great introduction to this fascinating figure. They are not strictly speaking medical works, but reflections on his own work and thought that throw extraordinary light on the relationship of the medical profession in antiquity to wider currents of thought in the brilliant period of Greek literature known as the "second sophistic."

Also available from Faenum Publishing:

Hippocrates' *On Airs, Waters, and Places* and *The Hippocratic Oath*: An Intermediate Greek Reader

Lucian's *A True Story*: An Intermediate Greek Reader

Plutarch's *Dialogue on Love*: An Intermediate Greek Reader